THE FIRST BOOKE OF CATTEL.

Wherein is shewed, the gouernement *of Oxen, Kine, and Calues: and how to* vse Bulles and other cattel to the yoke, and sel.

With diuers approued remedies, to helpe most diseases among cattell: most necessarie for all, especially for husbandmen, hauing the gouernement of any such cattell.

Gathered and set foorth by Leonard Mascall.

Thou heardman, keeper of thy beastes,
When any beast is sickly:
Search herein, and thou shalt finde,
Of prooued remedies quickly.



AT LONDON,
Printed by Iohn Harison, and are to be sould in Pater noster Rowe, at the signe of the white Grayhounde.
1600.

163 e 1

BODLEIAN LIBRARY
7
OXFORD

TO THE RIGHT WOR-

worſhipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue* knight, Leonard Maſcall wiſheth increaſe of worſhip, to the honor of God, and the benefite of the common-wealth.

IT is written in hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sonnes of Seth, and Seneca, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leaue ſome thing worth memorie vnto their poſterities: did make two pillars, one of braſſe, & an other of earth, wherein were grauen the principles of the ſeuen ſciences, to the ende their ſucceſſours ſhould vnderſtand the good wils of their predeceſſours: whereby they did ſet forth and ſhew all ſuch good knowledge and learning, as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their common-wealth. So likewiſe now, thinges neceſſaty for the ſame, ought not to be deferd, or lightly to be regarded, or forgotten. And whereas the delight of people are of diuers kindes, the ſame is perceiued by their doings. But as touching their delightes, thoſe ought chiefely to be regarded which profite moſt the common-wealth. As (among the reſt) the gouernement and preſeruation of cattell, and ſuch like: wherein (for lacke of knowledge) oft times the poore man looſeth his beaſt. Alſo I haue knowne that the diſeaſed cattell of wealthie yeomen, and other poore men, ſometimes haue all periſhed, wherby the whole pariſhes haue bin impouериſhed: which thing hath bin a great loſſe vnto ſuch townes, and alſo hinderances

vnto the common-wealth. *Mac. Tul. Cicero* was euer desirous to further his countrie and common-wealth, and saide, that day was euill spent, that he did not therein doe good, to his common-wealth: I would it were so now. Euen so likewise our predecessors, *Aristotle, Virgil, Plato,* and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left immortall fame behinde them tn writing, through the good zeale and loue they had to their countrie and common-wealth. Which thing likewise (Right worshipfull) hath mooued me of long time to gather and put in writing the dooings of diuers and sundrie persons, as well strangers as of our owne countriemen, to shew the helpes for most diseases in cattell. And for as much as I am enformed your worship is desirous to know & vnderstand of the gouernment of cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to shewe the good will I beare, to further therein, I thought good to set foorth the practises of many men, how to helpe cattell diseased: which thing ought not to be kept secret for the lucre of a fewe: but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or despise this my trauell, I will friendly desire them with these wordes: *Quod meliora nosti, candidus imparti, si non, his vtere mecum.* Which is, If you know any better how to mende it, of your curtesie impart it: if not, take parte of this with me. Thus I leaue to trouble your worship any further, desiring you to beare with this my plaine and rude stile, and to be the defender thereof in print: and in so doing, I shall thinke my trauel well bestowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompensed.

FINIS.

To the Reader.

VVHen I had gathered and collected (gentle reader) certaine medicines how for to helpe cattell, and to gouerne them. I considered what benefite, and profite it might be to my countrie and common-wealth, specially vnto the husbandmen, and such as haue the gouernement of Oxen, Horses, Sheepe, and such other cattell. For oft times for want of knowledge, many cattell being sicke, doe perish and die, whereas sickenesse and hurtes are accident vnto men diuers wayes, euen so it chaunceth vnto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion for the loue of my countrie and common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the gouernement for our most vsed cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Calues, Horses, Sheepe, Hogges, and such: with diuers approued remedies for them. Plainely and perfectly set forth, as well to be vnderstood of the vnlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreouer for the bones setting in a beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of hogs, with the vse of dogs and the cause of their madnes, with certaine helpes against the bitten cattell, and also to helpe mangie dogs, with diuers approued wayes to take moules, in any kinde of grounde. Which thing ye shall finde out in the tables of the same by alphabet, and number, deuided into three bookes. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good parte, as is meant of the author hereof.

L. M.

To the Husbandman.

THou husbandman, that faine wouldst knowe,
Some remedies to finde:
How for to helpe thy sickly beast,
To satisfie thy minde:
Heare mayest thou learne plentie thereof,
Thou needest not farther to goe:
But therein search, and thou shalt finde,
Such helpes to helpe their woe.
And when thou wouldst faine cattell keepe,
For to maintaine the stocke:
Thou must then learne aswell the helpes,
As to encrease thy flocke.
For if thou seekest first the beast,
And knowest not how to vse him:
When he falth sicke, alwayes thou art,
In danger for to loose him.
For want of knowledge and good skill,
Oft times it may so fall:
A man that is full rich in beastes,
He may soone loose them all.
Therefore in this I counsell thee,
Seeke first to helpe disease:
As great a praise to him that saues,
As he that can increase.

FINIS. L. M.

What knowledge a man ought to haue, that vseth to buy and sell Oxen.

MAy not easily, nor will say all that a man ought to follow or to auoide in buying of Oxen. But ye shall this vnderstand, Oxen are according to the region & countrie where they are bred: for as there is a diuersitie of groundes & countries: so likewise there is diuersities of bodies, & diuersities of naturall courage. And likewise diuersitie in haire & horne of them. For those oxen in Asia be of one sort: and those in Fraunce of another sorte: so likewise heere in Englande of au other sorte. And yet not so many diuersities of Prouinces: but as many diuersities in the beastes: as in Italie, in Capam there they haue white Oxen, and of small bodie, yet very good to labour in the plough and till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Vrben, there are great oxen both white and red, mightie of bodie and of a great ceurage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the oxen are well set and thicke, and strong made to labour. Likewise in the Alpes, & hilles of Burgonny, they be strong and can wel endure all labour, & fayre likewise withall. But neuertheless, although they doe thus differ so in diuerse partes, yet the buyer shall marke & vnderstand herein certaine generall rules of Oxen, the which Mago of Carthage hath giuen vs, and saith: he that will buy Oxen, must buy young oxen, well quartered, hauing large and bigge members, with long hornes somewhat blacke, strong and bigge: his forehead broad, and his browes wrinckled: his eares rough within, and hairie like veluet, his eyes great & large, his mouzell blacke, his nostrils crooked, within & very open and wide, the chinne of his necke long, thicke, and fleshie, the dewlappe or skinne that hangeth vnder his throate, to

be great in hanging almost downe to his knees, his breast round & bigge, his shoulders large & deepe. His bellie bigge compasse in falling deepe, his ribbes to be wide and open, his raines large, his backe streight and flat, with a little bending toward the rumpe: his thighes rounde, his legges straight and well trust, rather somewhat shorte then long: his knees full and round trust, his hoofes or clawes on his feete to be large and broad vnder foote, his taile longe, and well haired: and to be briefe, his body to be thicke and short, his colour to be redde or blacke is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead or to occupie. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Dre by, and here shal follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his oxen.

FIrst to vse it best is this: ye shall vse to handle your oxen, and touch them, when they are young bullockes and calues, and also vse to tye them and to binde them to the stall, so that hereafter, it shall not be painefull vnto you to tame them, nor yet so daungerous to bruise them as when they were olde. And yet I would not haue them to be tamed, not before three yeeres, nor after fiue yeeres: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other is too hard and strong, to tame those which shall be taken wilde and fierce: for yee shall then sone hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, ye shall make your doore large for them to goe in and out, and make a right comming into the house, for crushing one another. And also let your stals be bourded vnder their feete, and likewise before them, and let the crosse beame ouer their heads be of seuen foote high, to tye vp their heades if neede be. Ye shall also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, yee shall vse to handle them by the head and hornes, and vse to water them in the stall: for by comming abroade, they will seeke to breake away, & will not yelde so sone to the keeper. Some doe yoake them toge-

ther

ther for two dayes abroad: ye shall likewise take good hèd that one ore touch not another with their hornes: so within two or three dayes that ye see them ware more tame, towardes the euening ye may proue to leade them forth, and to walke them halfe a mile space or more, and so returne againe. But first ye must see to tye them so straight, that they may not well moue their heades, then approch gently, and go before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speake to them faire, and so accustome them to see and behold the képer: then rubbe their heads, and touch their nostrilles and mouzelles, so that they may know and féele the sent of the képer: and thus ye may vse them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinckle them with wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your hand vnder their bellies, and betwixt their thighes, to the end that when ye doe touch them there, they flie not away or strike. And vse them thus, that ye may at any time take from the flies, worms, or tykes. Then vse to be more nére their sides, but not behind for feare of a blowe with their féete, and then vse to open their iawes and take forth their tongue, and rubbe the pallet of their mouth with salt, and vse once or twice a yeare to giue them a drinke mixt with one punde of salte grease melted, with three pintes of ale or wine. And by trayning and vsing them thus, yée may soone make them tame, so that ye may soone after vse them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle ore, and so vse to tye them to some tree, or other thing, and then ye may vse them to the plough. But first vse them to some light earth, for the other may soone tire, and so dull them, because their neckes being yet but soft and tender, may soone be bruised and gawled with the bow, & yoake, if the earth be very harde, and they as then are but tender & rude. And aboue all, take hèede in taming a Bull. that hée hurt you not with his hornes, or féete. For if ye do not vse him orderly at the first, yée shall hardely tame him after, but he will haue one ill touch or other: and likewise an olde ore is more harder to tame, and doubtfuller then the young

Flies, wormes and tykes to take away.

Taming a bul.

young Dxe. Foꝛ I haue pꝛoued (sayeth he) and had experience thereof at my house: and to frame a young Dxe to the plough oꝛ carte, yée shall match him best with an olde Dxe that is tame, verie strong and gentle, which will holde the young Dxe backe if he be too hastie, oꝛ plucke him foꝛward, if he be too slowe: oꝛ if ye wil, ye may make a yoke foꝛ thꝛée Dxen, and put the young Dxe in the middest, and by that meanes ye shall make the most hardiest Dxe to be tame, and refuse no labour at the length. Foꝛ the young Dxe (being neuer so stubbоꝛne (in remaining betwéene the two old Dxen, they will if he be too slacke, constraine him to dꝛawe, oꝛ if he would shoote foꝛwarde, they will holde him backe and stay him, oꝛ if he would dꝛawebacke, they will holde him foꝛward. Also, if he would lie downe, the other will hold him vp Thus by pollicie he may be let of his stubbоꝛne foꝛwardnesse. Also yoake him to wild bullockes that haue not laboured befoꝛe, and so let them goe yoked, lose together foꝛ two oꝛ thꝛée dayes, and so they will ware tame. And a little chastening after will make him endure to labour well: and some young Dxen after they be made tame and gentle, they wil ware weary and lie downe in the furrowe, and when any doe so, he ought not suddenly to be cоꝛrected and raised againe by violence, but by some gentle meanes after a little rest, foꝛ he may lie downe by some other occasion, as sickenesse, oꝛ faintnesse, either want of meat and water, which wil trouble him moꝛe then blowes. Whē any lye so downe by slothfulnesse, ye shall binde fast his fæte that he can not rise to fæde, and let him so lie, and so he shall be constrayned thꝛough hunger and thirst to leaue his wearie slothfulnesse, which doe sildome happen. Also yee shall not yoke together two beastes of vnequall strength and stature, foꝛ the weaker shall still haue the woꝛse. Againe, those beastes are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadowes, dogges, waters, oꝛ any other thing they sée oꝛ heare, and those beastes also that eate much, and slow in chewing, foꝛ they digest better, and doe kéepe their foꝛce and vertue without waxing leane oꝛ feeble, moꝛe than those which

To yoke a yong Oxe.

Wearie.

Yoking vnequall.

which are hastie feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some keepers of oxen, which will haue his ore rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour, the bodie of a trauailing ore, or other ought to be in a meane or good estate, rather then fat, hauing his muscles or nerues strongly made, not charged with fatte, which will but greeue them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leaue of their gouernement, and speake hereafter of diseases, as if an ore haue water in his bellie, ye shall giue him the iuice of hempe leaues, mirte with water to drinke, or the leaues of Elder stampt with ale or beere doe purge by siege, or the rote sodde in olde wine or ale and giuen, is good to voyde water out of the mawe and bellie.

The remedies for certaine diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

IT shall bee small profite to the husbandman to giue his beast meat, and know not how to helpe and keepe them in health and strength. Therefore, our auncients did vse, to giue them quarterly of Lupin-pease, with the seedes of Cypres, by euen portion, beaten together, and then steeped all one night in water, and set in the open ayre: which did vse them so, to keepe them safe from sickneste. Also oft times cattell will haue a sickneste which will make them desire to vomite, and caugh with pouertie: the which ye shall help by throwing into his throate fasting, a raw henne egge shell & all whole. Then on the morrowe, take brused Ramsons with the stalkes and mire it with wine or ale, and giue it: or of common garlicke put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to help them, but there are diuers others: as to mire salt with their meate. And some doe giue them of mugwort with oyle or wine to drinke. Others doe giue them the rotes of leekes beaten with wine, or the seedes of firre tree, or frankincense tree, and also the seedes of sauin, or rewe, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and some doe giue them the herbe called in English, white Colleuer,

Columella

Vomit ter helpe.

in

in Latine Droſtis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do giue them a little of a ſerpents ſkinne beaten with wine. They doe vſe alſo to beate wilde time, or ſauorie in ſweete wine, and ſo giue it, which is counted very good for them. Likewiſe the ſea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut ſmall and ſoaked in water, and giuen to ſwallowe it. All theſe or euery of them when they are miniſtred, ought to bee giuen and miniſtred three dayes together, a pinte or more at once to a beaſt, which wil purge their bellie, and take away the diſeaſes, and alſo doth renewe them vnto ſtrength and health agayne. And among all medicines, the lées of oliues to be giuen, is a ſingular good medicine mixt with as much water as lées, Wherefore, it ſhall not bee ill to accuſtome your cattel thus: yee ſhall firſt ſprinckle therewith gently their meate, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mixe in their water a more portion thereof: and ſo giue it vnto them, and likewiſe among their meat: ſo thus ye may vſe to keep them continually in health as they did vſe them in time paſt.

The cauſes of Peſtilence in Cattell.

THe cauſes of peſtilence, one thing is the chafing of cattell: wherefore ye muſt not chafe you cattell much in labour, ſpecially in the ſommer, for that doth beſides bring vnto them the flure of the bellie, or elſe an ague. Alſo ye ſhall neyther let hogges or hennes to enter into their ſtalles, for their doung being mixt with your cattels meate, will breede a peſtilence at length, & kill them. And ſpecially the dung of hogges doth breede a murren among cattell (the ſoner) in eating thereof, if remedie be not ſone had, they will growe to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are theſe, yee muſt by and by change their laier, and deuide them into many partes, and farre off from thence. And alſo ſeparate the hole from the ſicke: for one beaſt infected, will poyſon all the reſt in ſhort time. Nowe when ye haue changed them into other partes, yee muſt put them where no

other

other beastes do fede with them, to the end they doe not infect others therein: and to ouercome this pestilent euill, is to giue them medicines: therefore thus ye must vse them: Ye shall take of wilde carret, called in Latine Daucus, or wilde Parsenepe, or of groundsill, or of Angelica rotes, or the rote of the sea holme named Eringion in Latine, with fennell seed, and sprinckle it with sodde wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hote water, mixe them so together, and giue your sicke cattell drinke thereof: then sonsafter, yee shall make a drinke of Cassia, Mirre, and Frankencense, in like portion, mixt with as much bloud of the sea Tortu, if ye can then put all together in a quart of olde wine, and then squirt it into their nostrils. Ye must minister this medicine three dayes together, euery day a third part.

We haue (saith he) founde also a meete short medicine and a good, which is, the rote called in Latine Consiligo, in French Pomele, or Patedelion, in English I take it to be blacke Ellebore, which is very good for all cattell. Which rote ought to be taken after this manner: Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the sunne doe rise: for as they say, he is so taken, and thereby he hath the more vertue: which you must vse in this sorte: First, ye must bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of brasse or latin, in the flappe or broadest parte of the beastes eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides therof, and then bore your holes: so done, then when ye see the bloud issue forth like a round circle, yee shall then put into the said holes of the foresaid rote, cut in small peeces. And when it is within the flesh holes, that beast shall incontinently recouer and ware fresh and lustie againe, and shall not fall into the danger of the said venemous disease: For the rote will drawe forth all the venome at the said holes in his eare. Whereby that parte of the eare will rotte and fall away, and by the losse thereof, the beaste shall escape and be saued. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this, yee shall put into their nostrels, of Wistleto leaues stamped

with

with wins, but this must be done, assone as your beasts begin to ware sicke, and then to vse euery beast that is infected as is afore said.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meate.

WHen a beast doth not digest his meate, the signes is the rawnesse in the stomacke: and want of digestion is when he belcheth often, and his guts maketh a crowling, his eyes will be charged with droppes, his nerues and sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not vse to rubbe nor licke himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall take 9. pintes of warme water, and 30. Colewort leaues a little boyled, and mixt with some vinegre, and so make him to swallow it downe, and all day after ye shall let him eate nothing but that. Some do tie him in the stall, & laye meate afore him, so that he cannot eate thereof, & then they take 4 pound of the toppes of lentiles, and the toppes of wild oliues, and beate them together with a pounde of honey, and put thereto 4. pintes of water, and then setteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow giue it him, and within an houre after they giue him of wild tares, or Fetches soked in water, but no drinke: and this ye must doe three dayes together, till all the cause be taken away. Then if this doe not helpe his digestion or crowling of his guttes and bellie, which thing doth trouble him so that he cannot eate his meate, and it maketh him to weepe and to complain and mourne: then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remoue his head often where his taile was. Also this is a manifest remedie for them: ye shall binde hard the vpper parte of his taile next his bulcke: so done, ye shall giue him then a pinte and a halfe of wine, mixt with a quarter of a pinte of oile oliue, and make him to swallow it: and then leade him apace, the space of a mile and a halfe. Then if the disease goe not away, ye shall then annoint your handes with grease, butter, or oyle oliue, and

drawe

drawe forth his dong at his fundament, and make him likewise to runne a good space after. If this profit not, ye shall take wilde figges dried, and all to bruise them, then mixe them with nine times so much warme water, and so giue it vnto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaues of myrts, then stampe them and mixe them with three pintes of warme water, and so giue it with a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the taile, and chase him wel afore ye let him bloud to bleed the better: and when he hath bled sufficiently, then stoppe it in, binding it about with the barke of some tree, for closenesse. Also they vse this remedy among the rest, that is, to giue vnto the beast three ounces of beaten garlicke in a pinte of wine or more, and then to drine and make him to runne a good while after. Another, they vse also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then puts thereto a little melted honnie, and so puts it into the tewel or arsegut of the beast: and after they chase him a while and make him to runne. All these afore-said haue bin assayed against lacke of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in cattell.

As concerning the crowling & crying of the guts and paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which griefe is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beast shall sodainely see any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, so shall sodainely be healed thereof, and also the drake in sodaine beholding the beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise, if any drake beholde the horse, the saide horse shall be sodainely whole thereby. And yet at some times they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signes of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these, The flure of the belly, with great abundance of fleame: the remedies are: take flue Cipres apples, with so many gall nuttes, with olde wheate Trenches.

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together, and put it into three pintes of red wine, and giue the beast by euen portions thereof foure mornings, and ye shall not forget to put thereinto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the croppes of wilde oliue trees. All these haue bin saide to helpe the trenches and fretting of the guttes. The flure of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will sore diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slowe and faintly. When this shall happen, you must keepe your ore or other beast three dayes from drink, and the first day to giue him nothing to eate; then after giue him the crops of wilde oliues, or of rede, or of such like, or the sedes of lentile pease, or mirts, but giue him as little water as you can: for the flure of the belly sometimes continueth vnto bloud, & then it weakeneth a beast very much, and he will thereof die if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to giue him no drinke for the space of foure or fiue dayes, but to giue him the bruised kernels of raisons, steiped all one night in red wine, or to giue him of gall nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten together in red wine, and so giuen in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guttes and flure thereof, some do take the shoutes and toppes of the tender Bay tree, and steepes it with so much sothernwood all a night in three pints of warme water, and so giues it to the beast fasting. Another: also other doe take and bruise a quantitie of the dryed kernels of grapes, and giues it mirt with three pintes of red Wine, and to let him drinke no other thing, but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bayes, and sothernwood steeped in warme water, so long as the said flure doth continue, or as ye shall see cause.

Flure of the belly.

If the flure doe not sone cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall giue him but little meate for the space of three or foure dayes. For his head being then charged with a watrish humor, he shall (by eating little) auoide more easier the water out by his eies, and at his nose, then otherwise

wise hée should doe, and for an extreame and spèedy remedy thereof, ye must burne him in the mids of his forehead, with a hote yron vnto the bone: and also cut or race his eares, and after rubbe the place twise a day with some Ore pisse warmed on the fire, and vse this medicine vntil he be whole. And also ye shall annoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tarre and oile olive mirt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

Fluxe of blood.

If your beast haue the flure of blood, some do vse to take a quantitie of newe hogges doung, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the fæt of an Ash trée, and chops it very small, with the hogges doung, and then they mire it with a quart of good strong ale or bære, and so giues it the beast in the morning with a horne. Another: some takes a quicke loch fish and puts it in his throate, and makes him to swallow it. Another: take also the hearb called Bloudwort, with the hearb called sheepheards purse, of ech a handfull, and then chop them together small, and so mire them with a quarte of milke of one coloured Cowe, and stirre them well together, with some leauen of browne breade, then do you straine it with the runnet of milke, and so giue it to the beast milke warme first and last, eight or nine daies together. Another: take thrée ounces of Facioli, called in Latine Smilax, in English kidney-beane, or long beane: take those which are red, and fiue drams of pepper, with a quantity of the sæde of browne made in fine powder, and so giue him thereof twise or thrise a day: in putting thrée ounces of the said pouder in two quartes of milke. Another: some doe make the beast to swallowe a liue frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and so puts it downe his throate. Another: some other doe take of new hogges doung, mirt with a quarte of strong ale or bære, and so giues thereof to the beast, morning, at noone, and at night, the space of thrée dayes together: often proued. Another: some take fiue or six small thinne slices of the leanest of Martlemas bæfe, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale or bære and put thereto one handfull of hogges doung newly made,

then stirre it all well together, and so make the beast to drinke it euening & morning the space of two or three daies, and keepe him still in the house: vse this and it will helpe him: often proued. Another: take a good handfull or more of knotgrasse, choppe it small, then bruise it a little, and mixe it with a pinte or more of good ale or beere. And if ye can get the shel stones which is found on tilled landes (and is much like to the scallop shel) which ye shall burne in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder vnto your foresaide drinke, and so giue it your beast, which hath bene proued a good remedie. Another: make a pollet of the milke of one coloured Cowe, and giue it vnto your sicke beast luke warme. Another: take a quantitie of the fine powder of Bole armeniacke and mixe it with ale or beere, and giue it your beast with a horne. Another: take a quantitie of powder of the rootes of gallingale, finely beaten, and then mixe it with a pint or more of good ale or beere, and so giue it. Another: also the rootes of the wilde mallowes boyled in wine or strong beere, and giuen to the beast, is good to stoppe the flure of bloud. And so are all those afore mentioned, good against the bloody flure in cattel, being ministred in fit and conuenient time, will take the more effect to stop the saide disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some cattell, which is called of some persons, the barbes.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattell will hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meate, being called of some husbandes, the barbes, teates, which doe growe long like teates nigh the roote of his tongue. Wherefore they doe cast him, and take forth his tongue and clippe them away with a payre of sheares, or cut them with a sharpe knife, and some doe burne them with a hote yron: which way is counted more painefull vnto the beast. Then they rubbe it with salte and garlicke beaten together, till all

the

the flegme be cleane gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vineger, and within an houre after, ye may giue vnto him some grasse, or grene hearbes, or the tender leaues of trees, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast haue the barbes, which (as some doe say) will growe and hang like flesh pimples vnder his tongue, which must be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlicke and salt beaten together, as aforesayde: and wash & rubbe his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bathe well these sores vnder his tongue, and then vse him as aforesaid, and he shall do well.

If the beast haue neither barbes nor yet flure, and do not eate his meate well, it shall be then good to beate garlike with sallet oyle, and squirt thereof a mornings into his nostrels, if ye mixe therewith the iuyce of an oniont, it shall make him the more desirous to eate.

Against pissing of bloud or bloudie Fluxe.

IF this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shall take but a frogge, and cut off his left legge, and so put him aliue into the beasts mouth: but then ye must haue readie a handfull of salt mixed with a pint of good stale ale, and so soone as ye can after the frog giue the beast the drinke, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted very good, and also well approued. But if your beast haue continued long, then shall ye take of sharpe Tanners owre, with the powder made of olde Martlemas beefe, mixed and well stirred all together, and then giuen to the beast: this is also good and well approoued: and the iuice of madder giuen with honied water is called good.

If your cattell haue dropping nostrels.

IF the nostrels of your beast doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, ye shall rub his throat with salt and sauo-

rie mixt together, and also his iawes, and to rub and chafe the sayd parts with brine and garlicke mixed together, or to squirt into his nostrels the iuyce of pimpernell mixt with a litle white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrels, and the watery eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or a Cow that swelleth through the aboundance of bloud.

IF any Ore or Cowe doe sometimes swell through abundance of bloud, whereby it will swell in their tongue that it will stop their wind, and they sone perish thereof, if there be not remedy with spæd. The remedie is: ye shall first chafe him a little vp and downe, then cast him and take forth his tongue, and pricke with an awle through the great and middle veine thereof vnder, and thereat let him blæd wel, and he shall amend sone againe: but loke then that the signe be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop. And sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so bigge that he can hardly take his breath, and ye shal sæ him lill & hold out his tongue, then if there be not spædy remedy he dieth: which remedie is, ye must pricke the veine vnder his tongue, as is afore mentioned, and he shall do well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and also his body.

THe tongue of an Ore or Bullocke sometimes shall be swolne and venomed by eating of some venomous grasse, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eate no meate, but stande holding downe his head and mourne. The remedy is, ye shall bruise a white onion, and mixe it with a litle good vinigre, then giue it him, and make him to swallow it downe: but first rub his mouth & tongue withall well, and then giue it him. So done, ye shall pash a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him so

ta-

to swallow it downe, and then he will recouer and do well againe.

Sometimes a beast wil be swolne all his body, by eating some euel thing and venemous among the grasse, as the field spider, frogges, snailes, eftes, or colde hearbes, as poppie, dwale, hemlocks, & such, which will make them swel. The remedies are: take the iuice of Plantaine, with the iuice of wilde carrets by euen portion, and giue the beaste therof, with a litle vineger. Also the iuice of mugwort mixt with ale or beere and giue it. Likewise the iuice of clouers, or gose grease, stampt and strained, and giuen, is a speciall remedie against venom of the field spider and others also. Againe, the garden tansy, stampt and strained, & giuen with wine. Also the sed of the great Cowthistle, dryed, and made into pouder, and giuen with wine: or the rote therof boilde in wine and giuen. Likewise the leaues of annysedes boyld in water and giuen. Againe, the sede of rocket beaten, and giuen with ale: or a handfull of betony leaues stampt and strained with ale or beere, and giuen. Likewise doth garlicke being stamped together with Ale or Beere, and giuen with Ale. Any of these are good alone to be giuen to a beaste, when hee is swolne, by eating of any venemous thing. And if ye doe take of some hearbes two partes together, it will then be the stronger and take more effect: but my counsell is, vse them with discretion euen as yee shall see cause.

Against the swelling in a beast by eating of a Tyne worme.

IF any Ore or other beast haue eaten any Tyne worme, which is a small redde worme, round, and full of legges, much like a hogge lowse. Which worme in sommer wil be creeping among the grasse. If any beast haue eaten such, it will poyson him, and he will sodainly swell therof, so that within foure & twenty houres (if he be not remedied) he wil die therof. One remedy is, ye shal take a quantity of stale, &

put therein a quantitie of salt: mire them well together and so giue it him: and so sone as ye can, chafe him after til he do stowar: for when they do stowar, they lightly shall do wel. Another: Take a good hãdful of hearb Robart (which smels like a fore) chop it small, and bruise it well, and then mire it with ale or beere, and so giue it your beast. Another, take of the earth of Ant-hilles, and mire it with vinigre, and so giue it to your beast. These are all good against the foresaid venome of the tine worme.

Against costiuenesse in cattell.

There is also another kind of swelling in Oxen & Kine, both through costiuenesse, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heate, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swell. The remedie is, to chafe and driue him well vp and downe a good space: if then he do not dung, ye must thē annoint your hand with oyle or grease, then rake him and take forth his dung. Some do giue him of the hearbe Mercury in drunk, and so doth well: yet others do but rake him, and he doth well also.

Against the worme in the beasts tayle.

There will breed in the tayle of cattell a certaine worme like to a eating Canker, which will breede in the end of his tayle, which will cause the beast to become lean: and of ill liking, which place ye shal feele to be somewhat soft, and a little aboue that place on ỹ inside of his tayle, ye shall slit the skinne with a sharpe knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of brused garlicke and salt, mired together, and then bind it fast to that place, and let it so remaine till it do fall away of it selfe, and so the beast shall recouer and be well againe.

For

For an Oxe or Cow hauing the feuer.

Oxen and kine both will sometime haue the Feuer or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sickneſſe. The ſignes are, when his eyes ware hollow, and are droping, his head lumpiſh and heauy, his mouth foming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will ſigh. So when ye ſhall ſée ſuch tokens, ye may iudge it to be the feuer. The remedy. Ye ſhall then kéep them a day and a night without meat and drink. Then on the nert morning faſting ye ſhall draw a litle bloud vnder his taile. Then about one houre after ye ſhall giue him thirtie ſmall trunchions of coleworts ſod in ſallet oyle and ſalt fiſh water or brine, and make him to ſwallow it: thus ye muſt vſe him for fiue mornings together faſting: and ye ſhall caſt before him the tender braunches of lentile peaſe, or the the tender crops of Oliue trées or ſuch like, or els the tender buds of the Vine: and ye muſt rub or cleanſe his lips, and thriſe a day ye muſt giue him cold water for to drinke, and ſo yee ſhall kéepe him in the ſtall till hee be whole and ſound.

Alſo the Feuer is gotten of labouring Oxen by great trauell in hote times, and when he hath that, ye ſhall ſée him hang downe his head, his eyes will inflame and bounſe, and his bodie will be hote out of all order, which ye ſhall feele by touching his ſkinne. Wherefore they vſe to let him bloud on the veyne of his forehead, or on the veyne of his eare, and then they giue him of grœne hearbs, as lettuce, and ſuch other cold hearbes, and they bathe alſo his body with whits wine, and ſo they giue him colde water to drinke, and ſo hee will amend.

Againſt the cough in cattell.

Cattell ſometimes will haue the cough by taking of cold or by great trauell, or by the eating ſome euill thing.

If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, hée may be well and soone remedied therof, by a drink made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vse to giue vnto the beast of stitchwort smally chopt, with husked beans bruised all together, & so giuen. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and giue it with a horne. They heale also an olde cough with two pound of Hysope steeped in a quarte or more of water, with eight pounces of lentile pease smally beaten and mixed together, and so giuen vnto the beast with an horne. Another. Take the iuyce therof with sallet oyle, or the smal rots thereof beaten with barley meale, and so giuen, and make him to swallow it. Another. Take the rootes of lékes cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheate, and so giuen fasting. This doth heale an old cough. Another. Take of wild tares out of their huskes, then beate them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to swallow it. Another. Hysope also stamped with ale or béere, and giuen is good likewise: and to giue him no other drinke for the space of eight dayes but mugwort boyld in water, and so giuen. Another. Take fiue leaues of Asarabacca, and stampe it, and then straine it with wine or good ale: and so giue it with a horne vnto the beast. Another. Mixe the powder of light wort (which growes amõg stones, or on oaks like a dried turfe nigh the ground) with ale or béere, and giue it warme, and it will helpe. Also take butter, new ale, stampt garlicke with dragon water: and so giue it vnto the beast warme. Well approued.

Impostumes in beastes to helpe.

If any beast be troubled with an impostume or such like sore, the best shall be to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut, then shall yee crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stirre and wash it cleane with the warme vrine of an Oxe. So done, then vse such thinges as

as doth cleanse and heale. And take Cherpi, (so called in French) mixt with tarre and oyle Oliue, plaister wise close the sore therwith. If ye cannot within wash the sore cleane, ye shall melt of the tallow of an ore or goate, and so poure it into the wound, and let it run downe all about the bottome thereof. Some sores, after they haue applyed this medicine, they will gather a fiery heate and a distilling of humour, which will descend vnto that place. Therefore to auoyd the same, ye shall wash it with old vrine of men, and then to annoint it with tarre and old grease mixt.

Against the impostumation of byles, they do vse to kill them by laying to of leauen mixed with the sea onion Squilla, and some vinigre, and they also doe open the sore, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre, and in the end, ye shall heale it with tents dipped in molten tallow, either of Ore or Goat. Byles.

To heale the closh or founder in the feet of cattell.

THe closh or foundring in the fete of cattell, is taken by some cold after a great heat, or by some vehement trauell: which haue stirred the bloud so, that it goeth downe to the feet, like the founder of a horse. When this doth happen in cattel, it will sodainly visite the howe of the beast, & ye shal fele it hote, & paineth the beast so, that he will not suffer you for to cruth the place. But when as the bloud resteth in the legs aboue the howe, ye shall then but chase him often, & rub him hard to make the bloud retire againe. If that profit him not, ye must launce his fete gently round on the edge of his howes, with small races not deepe. But if that the bloud be gone downe into the howe, ye must open then a little (with a sharpe knife) in the middest vnder both of the clawes. Then lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with salt, nettles and vinigre, and make him a buskin of browne, if ye can, for that is

more

more wholsome, and let not his fæte come in any water till he be whole, but kæpe him dris in the stall.

And loke also that the bloud do issue when ye do cut him, for if then he doe not bleede, it will growe to some putrifaction, and so to impostumation, and then it will be long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it well, and bind thereto clothes stæped in vinigre, salt and oyle, and in the end take of olde grease and Dære suet melted together in like portion, and heale it therewith. If the bloud do fall to the outmost parts of the clæs, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quicke, and so let them bleed. But sæ that yæ open the clæs in the mids of the ends, so that no impostumation be there, and they will do well.

For sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

IF an Dre or other beast do clothe or halte through the stiffnesse of the sinewes and nerues, ye shall chafe his legges, knæs and hammes, with salt and oyle mired till they be well. If the sinewes be stiffe about the knæs, ye must then bathe him with hote vinigre, or with Mistletoe sod in running water, or with millet (which is a graine like tares) and linsæd: and in all issues, ye must scarifie and race the grieued place, and then put thereon of fresh butter washed in water and vinigre, and in the end, annoint it with salt butter mired with goats suet.

Stifnesse of sinewes.

Also to boyle southernwood in sallet oyle, or neats fæt oile and so to annoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of pryuet mixt with oyle, and therewith annoint. Another, mustard sæd boyled in oyle, & annoint the sinews therwith. Another, take of barly meale, sallet oyle, rue, salt & coriander, stampe all these together, & so plaistred on, that will comfort both sinewes & nerues. Another, take water that cabbage or colewarts haue bin sod in, to bath therewith is good. Another, take linsæd and barley meale, and mixe them well together,

and

and then plaistred to, is good to mollifie and make soft all hardnes of the sinewes, nerues and ioyntes. Another: take the rootes of Saturian, stamp them, and mixe them with sheepes milke, and then plaistred, will supple the sinews prettily. Also horehound beaten with oyle and vinegar, and then plaistred to, doth the like supple the sinews and nerfs. Some doe say, take yarrow and barrow hogges grease, and beate them well together, and then laid to, will knit sinewes together being cut asunder. To knit sinews.

Against the swelling of the knees of cattell.

IF the knées of Oxe or Cowe or other beast be swolne, ye shall first bathe him in white vinegar: then take vinegar, linesede and millet, and sprinckle it with honied water, so mixe them, and bind that to his knées: or else take a spunge dipt in water that millets is sod in, and lay that vnto his knée. If there be any inflamation of humor, ye shall then lay to leuain and barly meale steept in warme wine, or in honied water boiled, to ripe it, and when it is ripe, ye shal launce it with a razor, and then heale it with lint, salt and oyle, as afore is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the rootes of flowerdeluce, or the sea onion squilla, with salt, or the iuice of knotgrasse put into the wound, will heale it. Also all diseases commonly in the body without wound being new, are healed by rubbings and chasings of the flesh and skinne, but if they be olde, ye must then cut or burne, and to heale them in melting butter or goates suet, and powred thereon.

To heale scabbes or galles in cattell.

IF your cattell be scabbie, ye shall take of garlike and bruse it, and therewith rub and chafe all the sores. Also against scabbe or gall, they take garlicke, sauory, brimstone powder, vinegar, and gall-nuts beaten, with the iuice of calla-

mint

mint, nippe, or horehound mixt with soote of the chimney, & so annoint therewith. And if it grow to some vlcer or great sore, then to vse and rub the place with bruised mallowes mixt with white Wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great Burre leaues beaten with oyle & laid to: all these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the necke with the yoake, and if it swel but one side, ye shall let him bloude in the eare of that side: but if he be chafed in the middest of the necke, then let him bloude in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrowe of an ore, mixed with the suet of a bucke, and then melt it altogether with some oile and tarre, and therewith yée shall heale it: and it will doe very well.

Also if an ore be gald and bruised on his necke, a sufficient medicine is this. Yée shall first drawe bloud at one of his eares. If not, take of the hearbe called in Latine Auia, in French, Aus oiseauls, beate it with salt, and so lay it to and if it do then asswage the chine of his necke, loke then vpon which side he hangeth or leaneth his heade, and let him bloud on the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before ye do this, ye shal beate his eare well with a twig, and yée shall see it swell and rise on the veyne. Then launce the saide veyne, and let him bleed well thereat: and vpon the next morning drawe some more bloude thereon, and so let him not trauaile of 2 dayes after. On the thirde day ye may trauaile him a little, and so by a little and a little yée may vse him vnto his taske and vnto his former iourney.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middest thereof. Then yée must let him bloud on both his eares: and if ye let him not bloude within 2. dayes after the disease hath taken his necke: it will so inflame, that the nerues and sinewes will ware stiffe, and then it will growe to a sore ingendred bloud. For which I haue found a singular good medicine: that is, yée shall take tarre, and the marrowe in an Ore bone, with the suet

suet of a Bucke, with olde oile oliue, of each a like portion. Then boyle all together and so vse for to annoint him when he leaueth his yoake. But first ye shall alwayes wash him with the water where he commonly drinketh of, and then let it drie, and then annoint him with the said medicine. But if all his necke be so inflamed that he can not beare his yoake, the next remedy is to let him rest, and vse to wash his necke with colde water, and so rub and chafe it with the fome of siluer or litargie. Celsus willeth to put on the rest of his necke that is so inflamed, the aforesaid heard called Auia.

For a beast being hide-bound.

There is a disease in beasts called in Latin Coriago, in English, hide-bound, which doth sore torment and grieue a beast. This griefe happeneth to a labouring Ore when he hath bin sore trauailed in labour, or sore trauailing in traueling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through pouerty. Wherfore ye must take hed when they returne from labor being sore chaft of body and short of breath. Some vse therfore to sprinckle them with wine, and do cast a peece of the fat of a beast downe his throat: but if he haue this disease already, it shall be good to sethe Bay leaues in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hote as he can suffer. And sodainely thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oile and wine mixt together, and to plucke and drawe his skinne on both his sides, and lose it from his ribs: and it is good to bee done in a hote Sunnie day, that it may drie and sincke therein. Another. Some doe put to the lees of Oliues, Wine and Greafe, and annoynt therewith, which medicine they doe vse, after they haue done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also, if that a beast like not, and that his skiune doth cleaue vnto his bones, ye shall bathe him all ouer with Wine, and Oile Oliue mixed together. Some doe take Mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale,

or

or wort mixt with oile, and so bathe him therewith. Also, some doe seeth hote graines in ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day for three or foure dayes together, and to giue him the water of boyled barley.

For the itch in cattell.

THe itch oft times in cattell may come for lacke of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellows, and it may come by ill water and choler in the vaines. If a beast haue an itch, ye shall wash & chafe him with his owne vrine made warme, and mixt with olde salt butter, or ye shall annoint him with oyle, rozen, & white wine melted together. Some doe wash it with pisse, salt, and the iuice of marigolds, mixt all together. Use this, and it will helpe.

Against the lungs of cattell infected.

IF the lights or lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grieuous disease: For thereby he will ware leane, & pine away, and at length he dries so in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him, if he haue no remedie. The remedies are, ye shall pearce one of his eares with a little bodkin, (as is aforesaid for the murren or pestilence) and being so pearst, ye shall put into the saide holes, the burnt rote of some hazell tree. Then take a quantitie of the iuice of leekes, with so much sallet oyle, and mixe it with a pint and a halfe of wine, and giue it him fasting, vse this nine mornings together, and he shall doe well. Also if the sickenes of the lightes be not sore, they doe giue him but the iuice of leekes mixt with sweete wine, and they put of the burnt rote of hazell into his eare, as aforesaide.

But ye shall vnderstand, if the beast haue continued long therewith, he will then stand much, and eate but little, and therefore he will ware hollow and thinne of body: and sometimes he will cough 20. times in one houre. Then he is sore taken

taken and farre gone therewith, and very few doe recouer, if he be not loked vnto. Wherefore the best way is, yee shall deuide your cattell asunder, so many as he hath companied with, and then let them bloud a little, as aforesaid. Also there be many men that can fetter them, which is, to cut the dewlap before on the brest: and therefore also there is grasse, which some husbands doe call fetter-wort, or fetter-grasse, which ye shall take and bruise a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dewlap hollow betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens egge, into the saide dewlap, and then loke vnto it that it fall not forth againe, and he shall amend. This some haue proued, and it hath done well.

Also againe, some cattell will haue their lungs growen to their sides, which is gottē (as some husbands say) by some great drought, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And whē he is thus grieued therewith, ye shall heare him hoarse, or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meate, and his haire on his backe will stare vpright. Then the helpe is hard to recouer, but to kill him is best. Yet some doe giue him of the lungwort, which lyes all the yeare (saue in the spring) in the grounde, and they giue a handfull of the said rootes bruised in ale or beere, foure or fiue mornings together, and no meate after of two houres space. Others doe take a quantitie of figges, with a handfull of Isop, bruised together, then boyle them a little in a quarte of ale or beere, then straines it, and giues it colde to the beast 3. or 4. mornings, and let him not eate the space of two houres after. Also to take a good handfull of pensis, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or beere, and then straine it and giues it so to the beast 3. or 4. mornings, and then vse him as afore is saide. All these are counted speciall good against the saide griefe.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by surfetting and sore chasing, and then sodainely take colde thereon: to shewe if hee be lungrowne, hee will then lather sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round peece of skinne in the gullet or brisket place, and then with their finger and a little salt make a hole downeward two inches or more, and then fils the saide hole with red garlicke stampt, and plaistred thereon with nettles stampt with salt, or with yarrow and salte mixt with vinegar. Then shall yee giue him this following. Take of fenecreke, or turmericke, of lungwort hearbe, stampe all these together in a morter, and then mixe it with a pinte or more of strong ale, or béere, and so giue it. Use this twise or thrise or more as yée shall see cause, and it will helpe, if he be not too farre gone. Often proued.

Likswise some doe put into the foresaide cut place, of lungwort bruised with salte a little, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all ouer with fresh hogs grease, and bindes it rounde with a thréede, and then role it in salte, and so put it downe the said hole as farre as it will goe, and so stitch vp the saide hole againe, and they giue him of lungwort mixt in ale to drinke. And so hee shall recouer God willing.

Against the byting of a mad Dogge.

IF a beast be bitten with any mad dog, ye shall take garlick & bruse it, and then put it into a thinne linnen cloth, and then all to rub and chase the bitten place therewith, and it will doe well. Some doe squirt into the holes or wash the wound with water & salt long mixt before together, which is also a good remedie. Another: ye shall wash and rub the bitten place, with the waybrode leaues stampt, and also giue vnto the beast the iuice thereof mixt with ale or béere. Another. Take the rote of the great burre, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this wil helpe eyther man or beast. Well proued.

Against

Against the pallet of a beastes mouth inflamed.

There will sometimes both oxe and cowe haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed so, that he cannot well eate his meate, which beast oft times wil giue a sigh, in standing and weighing more on the one side then on the other. The remedie is, ye must cast him, and then race him in the pallet of his mouth, and make him there bléede well. Then ye shall giue him of redde fitches without huskes, mixt with grœne leaues, or some other grœne hearbes, but giue him no drie meate till he be thorow hole therof.

To helpe the clowse.

The clowse is a kind of griefe which doth cõmonly happen on the necke of labouring cattel, which doth not so much molest them, as doth the inflamation, because they do not thereby leaue their worke. For which thing it shall be sufficient to pnt and dissolue thereon of lamp oyle, and sope mixt together, and so annoint. This is good. But the best shall be, if ye can, to let him rest till he be hole: and ye must loke also that his necke doe not then lose his haire, which is soone lost when they labour in the raine, or else sweate: For when his necke begins once to pill (then feare the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of olde tyles finely made: & before ye do vnyoake, cast of that powder on their neckes, and when it is well dryed on, then chafe thereon all ouer with the forsaid oyle, and so ye shall alwayes kéepe your Oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoofe of a beast that is hurt.

If the howfe of your beast be hurt at any time eyther with culter or share, or any part of her clées hurte, yée shall

make a salue of pitch, olde grease, mixt with the powder of brimestone, melted altogether, and with a hoat yron, melt that on the sore hoofe or clee. This medicine is good also, whē the beast hath beene hurt eyther with stubbe or spel of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it will drawe it forth, but if his foote be hurt farre within the flesh by some sharpe stone or other thing, then ye must open the wounde, then seare it with some hoat yron, and then bathe it three daies together, morning and euening with warme vinegar, and wrap it with a buskin of browne, if ye can. Also if the beastes legge be hurt with the share, then ye shall lay to it of the hearbe called sea littis, or sea spurge, mixt with salt, called in greek Tithimalus, for that is good to heale it and is also good to heale the hurt in the foote, as well as on the legge. But first ye shall alwaies wash it with hoate brine of men, and then burne ready a fagot of some wood abroad, and assone as the flame is out, make the beast treade on the hoat embers with his forefoote: then annoint it with tarre, and olde grease mixe together. It were good also to wash your beasts feete often with cold water when ye vnyoake them, for that shall keepe them from foundering, and then after to annoint and chafe their pasturnes, and betwixt their clees, with olde grease: and they shall do well.

Also if an Oxe do halt of his foote through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warme brine: but if it come through the cause of bloude, or an impostume in the foot, then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the bloud, and thn raze the skin with a sharpe razor, aboue the clees, and make it bleede, and wash it with brine and salt, and if it will not so heale but descend into the foote, ye must then open the top of the hoofe vnder, to the quicke, and make the bloud there to come forth, then lap his foote as afore is said, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewise, if an Oxe be cut or grauelled in the foote, the helpe is: ye shall bathe him with warme brine, and then annoint him with tarre, and olde grease, melted together

and

and there is nothing better to vse before ye do vnyoke, then to rub and chafe their feete with old fresh grease.

If the feete of an Oxe do open and chop, so that the horne do cracke and cleaue, ye shall bath it well first with warme vinigre, and salt, and oyle, mirt altogether. Then lappe it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of olde grease and pitch melted together. And so it will heale again and do well: and when his hoofes are broken yee shall couer and wrappe them with linnen steeped in vinigre, oyle, and salt: for three dayes still renew it, in laying to the sayd medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and olde grease together, and put it thereon with the barke of a pins apple-tree, cleane pollished: and when it beginneth to heale, ye shall rubbe it all ouer with the soote of a chimney, and let it heale. But if ye make small account thereof, there will worms ingender soone in the sore, and make it fall to a colonesse, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heale it, ye shall then bruise of horehound, leekes, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will soone kill the wormes: and when the sore is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a playster of tow, mirt with pitch, oyle & old grease, and so annoynt it all ouer with the same, to keep off the flies away, and it will do well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

SOmetimes by long trauell a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against postes or gates, will be lame in their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him bloud on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shall then let him bloud on the hinder legs, and then wash and bath it with warm vinigre, salt and oile mirt together: or bathe his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon, and it will heale.

Against stinging with Adders or Snakes.

WHen any beast is stung with Adder, or bitten with a snake, it will so rankle, that the beast may soone die thereof, if there be not remedie soone had. Against any byting thereof ye shall bruise the rote of the great burre with salt, and so lay it to, and it will take away the venome. Another better: which is, take of the rotes of the sharpe pointed thrée leaued grasse, which beareth long sweet leaues, and rough: mire the iuyce thereof with wine, and giue it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, and beat the leaues with salt & lay it to the sore: if ye cannot haue the grœne hearb, bruise the sæde with wine and giue it him, or bruise the stalks and rots, and then mire it with meale, and salt, and honied water plaister wise laid theron. Another: ye shall take v. pound of the tender crops of an ash trœ well beaten, and then mirt with thrée pintes of sallet oyle in so much wine, then straine it and giue it to the beast. Also take of the layd ash trœ crops and beat them with salt, and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, yee shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shall haue at the Apothecaries) or giue him sope mirt with vinigre, and wash the place with burre leaues sod in water, or grœne stampt with salt, and layd to.

The stinging of the field-Spider.

IF a beast be stung with the field Spider, it will soone cause inflammation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not spœdy remedy; A beast being stung with the field spider, or bitten wt ants, albeit they be but smal wormes, yet their venim is great, & will put the beast to great danger, & therefore some do hold, in pricking the place with a latten nawle, and then mire sope and vinigre, & chafe the place therwith. Also some say, if the field spider be taken & put in oyle oliue, & so die therein and rot, if a beast be stung of him, annoynt wt the

oyle

oyle and it will helpe, and so like of other venemous wormes put to oyle. But if ye haue none thereof, so that the wounde shew fair and without danger, yee shall but take of brused Cummin, mired with tarre, and so annoint therewith; and plaister it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do growe inward to an impostume, then it shalbe best to burne it with a hoat yron, so much as is corrupted, and then annoint it with tarre and oyle, and so it heales. Some lappes a liue spider in clay earth, and when it is drie, hanges it about the beastes necke, and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung therewith. Againe, some doe stampe of wormewood, or Southernewood with Vineger, and clappes it on the venomed place, and it helpes. Also to take beaten cammomile, with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseleeke, stampe it with ale, and giue it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly rote, brused and strained in water & vinegar, and so giue to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eye of a beast is tender & is a principall mẽber, & soon may be hurt diuers waies. The griefs therof are cõmonly healed with hony, but whẽ they do inflame and swel, then they mixe of the meale of pure wheate, with honied water & lay it to. Also if an ore haue the haw in the eie, ye shal heale it with the salt of the mountain, or spanish salt, or Sal armeniacke, or sal Capadoce: any of these beatẽ into a fine pouder, and blowne (with a quil three mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the rote called in Grake Silphion, in english pellitory of Spaine, mixt with ten times so much sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow therof into his eye, & it destroyes the haw. Also the said rote beaten with the oile of mastick tree, & therwith annoint the eie. Likewise for the haw or sore eye, some makes a round coller of Sal armeniack, mixt with some hony, & laies it rounde about his eye, and annoints theron all rounde about with tar resolued with oile oliue, for feare of bees comming to his eye, or to annointe his eye with the iuyce of Cammomile.

Haw in the eye.

Also the leaues and stalkes of Crowfote to be bruised & laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or webbe, and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the eye. Againe, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shal take of the iuice of centory hearbe, and mirt with a little honie, and therewith annoint his eye, and lay it also plaister wise theron. Doe this against night, for feare of Bees troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chaunce to bee striken, yee shall take the crommes of wheaten bread, or other, and then soake it a little in rose water, or vinegar, and so lay it to his Eyes inflamed. eye, and it will helpe. But if it swell or inflame, then the beast is to take southernwood, and bruise it with a little vinigre, and lay it to. Also the iuyce of Pimpernell, is good against all griefes of the eyes, or to bee mired with other thinges.

Warery eyes. Also, against the watering of beastes eyes, as sometimes they will runne of water. The remedie therefor: they vse to lay on the browes or eye liddes, the meale of dryed barley, tempered with water, and honey. Also the seedes of wild parseneps, or the iuyce of wilde daysies mired with honey, and so annoint: which is also good against any paine of the eyes: then annoint it all ouer with tarre, and oyle myrt as a foresaid, for feare of Bees comming to the honny, and troubling the beast. Web in the eye And also for the webbe in the eye, yee shall take of white salt, and wrappe it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it vnder the embers, and burne it, and then take & beat it to a smal powder, and with a goose quil blow therof into his eye, and then hold your hand theron a while, and ye shal see it water, and thereupon amend. Also the iuice of dragons to annoint the eye is good against the web in the eye, and the iuyce of the wild lettuce doth the like. Also, for a sore eye in a beast, yee shall spurt beere therein, or chewe the leaues of ground Iuie, and droppe it in his eye, or the iuice thereof in like manner, mirt with a little powder of Ginger.

If a beast chaunce to swallow a horseleech worme in his water.

IF any beast doe swallowe downe a horseleech with his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the said horseleech will commonly stay in his throat: there suck blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his throate-bowle to swel, whereby he will sore trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that hee cannot swallowe, nor take his wind. If shee lie so farre within, that one can not take her forth with his hand, yee must then put a quill or some cane into the beastes throate, filled with hoate oyle and let it go downe, and squirt oyle: and so sone as the oyle doe but touch the worme, shee will fall off. Ye may also get her off by letting the fume of the punaise vnto her, (which is in Italie a stinking worme, like a tyk) which as sone as she feeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she do holde and stay in the stomack and entrals: then ye must giue the beast hoate vinegar which will kill her: and this wil serue as wel for other cattell.

For the Dewbolne in cattell.

THe dewbolne in Oxe, Cow, or other beast, is swelling his bodie as much as the skinne may holde, which swelling is very daungerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the trifoly grasse in a dewy morning (as some say) which grasse maketh him so to swell, as though hee would burst. The remedy is: some doe chase and driue him softly vp and downe to make him to doung. If that do not helpe, then ye must rake him and take forth his doung. If that will not serue, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin into the hollowe part of his backe aboue his flanke, and so thereat let out the winde by a fether or quill, and so hee wil recouer againe. But beware ye strike him not so deep that ye pearce his guts. Also to giue him rue, or garden tansey stampt with wine and ale to drinke is very good for y same,

or gine him a quart of verjuce.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy and is put into a pasture of such ranke grasse, in eating so greedily therof, that his sides will swell as big as his backe bone: and sometimes the one side will swell more then the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so, ye may not beate hastily driuen nor laboured till he be swaged, for it is but a substance of wind within his body. Therefore it is good to driue him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesayd) so deepe till the wind do come forth, for wind doth remaine betwixt the body, and the great paunch, and his bowels.

Therefore it is euill to put a hungris beast into such pasture after a dewe or raine, for the sayde grasse is then so sweete and windy withall, that it filleth them full of wind, and when they be so swollen, some beast wil stand still, some will lie downe: but if ye can raise him, stir him vp & downe to make him dung, for if he do once dung he is past danger for that time: but if he lie and will not rise, ye shal strike him in with a sharpe knife or bodkin three inches deepe or more: if that will not serue, thrust him so deep till ye see the wind come forth. Then some do put a quill into the hole, or a feather, that the wind may come forth thereat the better: and when ye shall see him well slaked, ye may then lay a little farre thereon to keepe off the flyes, and he shall doe well againe in short space.

Against the stinging of hornet, waspe or breese flie.

If your ore or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedy is: ye shall temper Ceruse or red leade in water, and then rubbe the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast doth feede, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the breese flie shall not annoie and bite cattel when they labour,

which

which is, ye shall rubbe the beast with the decoction afore mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith, ye shal rub and wet that place all ouer with the froth and spitle of the said beast, and that will helpe. Likewise take the iuyce of mallowes and rub or annoint the place therwith and it wil helpe: or to annoint the beast with sallet oyle, which will make that the flie will not touch the beast, where he is so annointed.

How to kill lice or tikes on cattell.

If your oxen, or kine, or other cattell be lowsie, which commeth sometime by some sickneste or surfet in taking cold after a great wet or raine. Sometimes by great pouertie, wherby so long as they are vered with lice, so long they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shall take the decoction of wild oliues mixt with salt, then rub & chafe the beast all ouer therewith. Another. Take of quicksiluer killed in oyle oliue and mixt well together, and therewith annoint. Another. Take the rootes of white ellebozie, otherwise called neesing powder, and mixe of that pouder with oyle, & therwith annoint: or boyle it with good vinigre, & so wash therewith. Another. Take of bearefoot hearbe, stampe it, and the straine it with vinigre, then mixe therewith the powder of brimstone, and wash the beast therewith. Another. Take garlicke and stampe it, and mixe it with peniroyall, then giue it the beast with ale or beere: and let him bee chafed a while after. Another. Take the seede of staueacre dried and beaten into a fine powder: then mixe it with oyle or fresh grease, and annoint the beast therewith. All these afore mentioned are good to kill both lice and tykes: for so long as your cattell are troubled therewith they will prosper smally, although ye feede them well: yet a good pasture may doe much hereunto, but it will be long ere they recouer. And some do sift ashes on their backs, and then raine killeth them.

Against

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cowe by eating of some venemous herbes.

A Beast by chance sometime will haue a swelling in all his body, which may come by eating of some venemous hearbe or such like, as of the ground thistle called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlocke, or toadstole. If he haue eaten any of these, they will make him so to swell, that he wil leaue his meat. The remedie is: ye shall chop very smal a good handful of wormwood, then stir it with a good quart of ale or bëere, and so giue it vnto the beast: if once giuen do small prosite, giue it him againe twise or thrise: and some do stir thē him vp and down a good while after. Others do keep him in the house an houre or two after, & so he hath done well againe. Also yeugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Against swelling of Cattell by eating of greene Corne.

If your cattell do chaunce through negligent kéepers to breake into your corne & eat therof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harueſt) of barly rie, or wheat, it wil make thē mightily to swell by lying and sprouting in their mawes, which thing will put thē in danger of death, if they haue not some remedy. The helpe is: some do vse to driue them vp & downe till they sée them allwage thereof, and so they recouer, and some do throw a new layd egge shel and all into the beasts mouth, and breakes it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with ale. Againe, some other do take a handful of the tops of nettles, beaten wel & then strained with wine, or honied water, and so giuē. Also to take of Annisæds bruised and giuen in wine or strong ale, or to take a handfull of the leaues of Aron or Cuckospit, mixt with salt and vinigre and giuen. Likewise take of iuniper leaues or grœn berries, stamp and straine them with wine, & then giue it the beast. All these aforesayd haue bin proued good remedies against such swellings: or tak sote, & the hard row of a red herring,

beat

beate them, and giue the beast in ale or beere.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a beast.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling vnder the ioules or the sides thereof. The remedie is, ye shall cast him, then cut and flea the skinne on both sides, so far as any swelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mire them with the groundes of stale olde pisse, and stirre them well both together: then also wash the fleshie sore therewith. Some do boyle it first, & then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close vp the skinne againe, and annoynt it with tarre and oyle mixt. Also yee may lay thereon a plaster of nettles bruised and mixte with salte, and so it will heale it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beast, Ore or Cow, is a certaine swelling vnder the rote of his tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, & to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in his throat. The remedie is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising and then take forth his tongue, & with the poynt of a sharpe knife, slit along the middle veine vnder an inche, right from the rote of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke bloud and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rubbe the place with salte and vinegar mixt, and so he will recouer and doe well againe. Often proued.

To

To helpe the blaine af the tongue.

The blaine of the tongue which will come to some cattel, is a certaine bladder growing aboue on the rote of his tongue against the pipe, which grieke at length in swelling will stop his winde, and commeth at the first by some great chasing and heat of the stomach: whereby (as some do iudge) it doth still grow and increase by more heat. For commonly it commeth in sommer & not in winter. For when the beast is hot and hath beene chast, then (if there be any) it will rise, and swell full of winde and water, so when it is full, and bigge withall, it will stoppe the beasts winde, which ye shall perceiue by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and soming at his mouth. If then there be not spædie remedie, he will suddenly fall and die. The remedie is, to cast him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder or breake it thereon. then softly wash it with vinegar, and a little salt. So he shall doe well againe.

This blaine on the rote of the tongue, commeth by great chasing, and fast driuing, and for want of water, they take a heate, and so riseth the blaine: which cattell will suddenly dye thereof, specially fat cattell, for they will soonest haue the blaine. Some beast will haue many vnder the tongue. Therfore ye must pricke them with an awle, if ye haue no other tole, and then chafe them so with your hand, that ye breake them all, for the breaking doth helpe as aforesaid. Then pisse thereon if ye haue no other thing, and so yee shall doe well. Often proued.

Aagainst the garget comming by any push, or other stroke.

Whereas the garget brædeth in cattell vpon some brute, or some push, yee shall cut a hole where the bruse is, & make it hollow to the bottome thereof. Some doe

but

but cut and raise the skinne so farre as the bruse goeth, and then make and haue readie of beaten garlicke, and the tops of the sharpe nettles, with some resty bacon of the outside, beate all well together, then put it into the said hole: then shall ye bath it twise a daye as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or beere, and the soote of a chimney, of white sifted ashes, of blacke sope if ye can, mixe all these well together, and stur it well ouer the fire, and make it warme: Then bathe and wash the sore place therewith: vse this morning and euening till it be through whole. Well proued. Another way: Some do cut a hole on the vpper side of the bruse or sore, and then make it hollow: Then they take of gose grease, and blacke sope, with a little tarre, and then boyles them altogether in a panne, and powres it boyling hoat into the hole. Vse this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Against the garget in the mawe.

The garget in the maw of cattell is an euill thing, which is gotten when they couet to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder the trées. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their maw, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will sprout and growe in theire mawes (as some say (which thing will cause the beast to swell, and séene as though some thing did sticke and trouble his gullet and throat. And those beasts that haue eaten many therof, and lye in their mawes vndigested, are like to dy therof, if remedy be not some found: the remedy is, ye shal take a good quantity of whole mustard séed, and then mixe it with wine or strong ale, and giue it to the beast. Another: Chop, & then bruse small a good handfull of camamile, and then mixe it with wine, & giue it the beast. Another. Take a handfull of iuniper crops or beries, cut them, and then all to bruse them small: Then mixe it with wine and giue it

Another. Take penyryall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantitie, stampe them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close couered all night: on the morrow straine it, and then giue it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the rootes and leaues of Auens, wash them, and then lay them to soke all a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the morrow stampe them, and then straine them, and so giue it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the clensing of the maw.

To helpe an Oxe or other beast that haue lost their Quide,

IF an Oxe or other beast by chaunce doe lese his Quide, as sometimes a beast by some occasion his quide will fall from him out of his mouth, and then he will mourne and haue no stomach to eate, because the meate which he hath already eaten will not digest. The remedie is: some doe vse to take part of the quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature, as if it be a cow that doe want her quide, to take some of the quide of another cow, and giue it her to swallow downe, & by that meanes she will doe well againe: and so the like of other beastes. Also againe, some doe take a handfull of the hearbe called Cudwort, which they bruse small, and puts a quantitie of fat thereunto, & so conueigh it into the beastes mouth to swallow that haue lost his quide, & so he will amend. Againe, some other take a peece of leuen, and put that into the beastes mouth, as aforesaid, and so he will thereby recouer againe. Also when a beast hath lost his quide cleane, yee may giue him lome of a wall mixt with vrine, and make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crum of bread, and mixe it with a little salt, and therewithall, to rub and chafe the tongue of the beast: but if he haue so remained long, whereby hee is farre spent and wasted, then ye shall take forth his tongue and pricke the vaine there vnder with an awle in 2. or 3. places, and so it will bleede, and thereby he will recouer againe and doe well. Often proued

To

To helpe Calues that haue the wormes.

CAlues will oft times haue wormes in their bellies, which will annoy them much, & at length kill them: and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shall see some run vp and downe, not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie downe, shake and quiuer, and streight way vp againe and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides: and those wormes in calues do breed of an ill digesting of their meate: wherefore ye must often see vnto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but whē any calues haue them, to help them therof, ye shall take lupin pease half raw, and bruise them, and then make them into small pieces, and cast of those into his throat, and make him to swallow them, so many as ye shall see good. Do this a mornings and it will kill them. Another. Take Southernwood, or wormwood and bruise thereof with drie figs, and with fetches, and make the like paste thereof, and cast them into his throate. Another. Take one part of old grease, with 3. parts of Hysope, then mixe and beat them all well together, & then giue it as the other afore sayd. Another. Take of the iuyce of horehound beaten and stampt with a quantity of leekblades and so made in pellets and giuen. Another. Take of wormseed, and bruise it well, and giue it in wine: & so giue the pouder of Sauine mixt with wine or ale: if those wormes be in the mawes of calues, then yee shall giue them of the oyle of sauine mixt with a little new milke, and that will kill them, being in the mawe of any beast. Also, weaning of calues somtimes wil breed wormes when they come to grasse, soon after they be weaned. Which thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawle on the ground. The remedy is: Ye shall then take a quantitie of the sote of a chimney, with the like quantitie of flower leauen, and a litle tarre: then stirre and mixe all these together well in a pinte

of new milke from the Cowe, and so giue vnto each calfe a portion therof. Vse this for foure mornings together. A pint of milke will serue foure calues at a time. Also some do giue them of tanners ouse to drinke, and so thereby they recouer and do well.

Wormes in cattell.

IF your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shall stampe a good handfull of wormewood, then straine it with ale or beare, and giue it to the beast with a horne. Another. Take a handfull of boreleaues, cut them, and stampe them, & giue them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof and mire it with new milke, and so giue it. Another, take of the hearb called Pickmadam (which groweth on houses or walles) a handfull: then beate the leaues and tops therof, and so mire it with ale or beare, and so giue it with a horne. Another. Stampe a good handfull of mugwort, then straine it with ale, and giue it. Or, take a handful of red nettles, which carrieth there on floure, called Archangel, stampe and straine therof into ale or beere, and then giue it. Another. Take a handfull of wood sage, or wilde sage, bruise it, then straine it with ale, and so giue. Another. Take and stampe of garden cresse, and then straine it with ale, and so giue. Another. Take and stampe garlicke, and mire it with milk or ale, and so giue it. All these are speciall good against wormes in cattel.

Against paine in the feete of cattell, called of some husbands, the Foule.

SOmetimes cattell will haue a disease betwixt their cleaues, called the Foule: which griefe sometimes wil bee in the fore feet, and sometimes on the hinder feet. Which griefe will commonly swel & make the beast to halt. The remedie is, ye must cast him, and then binde his foure feete together: then take a rope of haire, or some other hard twisted rope, and draw it vp and downe betwen his cleafe, til ye make it

bleed

bléd well. Then take some tarre, and mire it with some honey, and greale, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foote, to keepe it from dirt, and then ye may put him into some cleane pasture til he be whole: or to keepe in the house, and he will be whole in two or three dayes againe.

There wil brede also (as some husbands say) a like griefe and swelling betwirt the cles of cattell, called the Worme, that wil grow to a bunch, and so to a ripenesse, and at length it will breake, and it wil be in the middest of his cles, and so it wil make him halt, so much, that he cannot wel go. When ye shall see it swell so bigge, ye shall then launce it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mirt, and then keepe his foote cleane for two or three dayes, and it wil be wel againe.

To helpe a beast that pisseth bloud.

SOme do take a loch fish quick, and put it down the beasts throat. If that help not, ye shal take of bloudwort heard, of Shepheards purse, of knotgrasse, of each a like quantitie, stampe them all together: then straine them with a quart of the milke of one coloured Cowe, and put thereto also a little runnet, made of the sayd milke, and mire therewith the leauen of browne bread, then straine them altogether, and so giue it with a horne. Use this morning and euening eight or nine dayes, and it wil help. Or, giue him of the pouder of the rinds of pomegranets, or the powder of the huskes of Akornes with red wine, and it wil also helpe him. Likewise the shell stones that lie in earable lands (as aforesayd) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so giuen the beast. Use this three or foure dayes morning and euening, and he shall do well.

To helpe the shewt of bloud in cattell.

The shewt of bloud commonly is to those beastes which haue bin euil kept, and then to be put to fæd in good pasture, those wil so fæd that they wil sone ware fat, and so increase of bloud, that they will cast their bloud at their mouthes. The remedy is, when ye shal sée any so, ye shal cut off the toppes of both his eares, and then with a small sticke ye shall all to beate them, and that will cause them bléd the moze, and thereupon hée will amend: Some let bloud on the necke, which is very good if he can find well the vaine. And some let bloud on the veine vnder the eye. All these are very good against the said shewt of bloud. Also some do take of the hearbe turmentil, stampt and straind with ale oz bær, and so giuen, which haue bæn proued also very good against the same.

The warnel wormes in cattell.

SOme cattell will haue certaine wozmes sticking within their skinne on their backes, called of some husbandmen, warnell wozmes: which wozmes come commonly vnto beasts which are poze and leane by great pouertie, which wozmes will sticke as on their backes along on both sides thereof, a foot deepe oz moze, which are euill foz the sale of the skinne if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceiue them within the skin of the beast, like small knots oz knobs, and they will shew and appeare ouer the skinne like black spots. The remedy is, some doo picke them forth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say: as the beast doth grow in fatnes, those warnell wozmes will weare away, and his skinne wil be againe as sound as any others.

Also some cattel wil haue a disease runne in diuers partes of their bodies and legs, called of some husbandes, the wari-

bræde

brǽde. The remedie is this, ye must cast him and binde his foure fæte togither, and with a hote yron (if the warbrǽde be long) seare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is yet but flat and low, then ye shal but lay the hote yron thereon: and seare it but to the skinne, then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixed, and so it will heale for euer.

Against the goute in cattell.

CErtaine cattell will haue (as some husbands do say) a griefe in their fæte sometimes, which they call the goute, and commonly it will be on their hinder fæte, which thing will cause ỹ beast to goe very stiffe behinde. For which griefe I could neuer finde any person that could helpe it, but the best is, for to bathe his fæte in colde water, and then to put him into good pasture and make him fat, and so sell him.

Against looseneſſe of teeth in cattell.

YE shall vnderstand when the téeth of any beast is lose, so long he cannot well eate his meate, which sometimes commeth thorow the feblenesse and weakneſſe of the beast, and sometime by a cold reume, gotten by lying in some cold and wet place, or by eating of much watry grasse. The remedie is, ye shall cast him, and draw bloud on his gummes: and so he will amend: some doe rub and annoint his gums (after his bloud letting) with strong sacke, and so he will amend. Also some doe slit his taile vnder nigh his rumpe, and binde thereto a little bruised garlicke, and so he will recouer and doe well againe.

Against milting of a beast.

THe milting of Oxe, Cow, or other beast is called of husbandmen, when he will sodaine lie downe if ye shal stay neuer so little, being at plough or carte. Which griefe is gotten by some blowe or sore stripe (with goade or such like)

like) on the beastes side: which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shall so lye downe, ye shall not raise him vp sodainely againe, but ye shal then turne him, and lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recouer againe: then if ye can, bruise of the barke of an Ashe, and straine it with ale, and so giue him to drinke, and he shall doe well.

To helpe any beast that cannot pisse.

They vse to giue to an Oxe that cannot pisse, of warme water mixt with bran, which is good to make him pisse: also take and stampe of Sowthistle, and then heate it with ale or beere, and so giue it to the beast. Another, take and bruise a handfull of annisseedes, and then mixe it with ale or beere, and so giue it. Another, take and bruise of Cardus benedictus, then straine it with white wine, and so giue it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaide is good to be giuen a beast when he cannot pisse, to prouoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast, the chiefe occasion thereof, some husbands cannot well tell, except it should be the aboundance of choler, encreasing by great trauel in hote times, & so thereby filling the gall with choler, and thereupon it flowes all ouer the body, and so increaseth the yellows or iaundise. The remedies are, some take of gallwort herb, which is bitter, and then stamp a handfull therof, and so straine it with a quarte of ale, and so giue it vnto the beast two or thrée mornings. Another, ye may also giue the iuice of wormewood or southerwood stampt and strained with ale, and so giuen as the other. Another, take the inner greene barke of Elder a handfull, and soke it all one night in beere or ale in a vessell close couered: then straine it in the morning, and so giue it the beast. Another, some doe giue the iuice of mugwort mixt with honyed water, with a little saffron,

fron, and so giuen. All these aforesaide are very good against the flowing of the gall, and also for the iaundise. Another for the same, take the yelk of an egge, and mixe it with some hard sote, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge shel and all downe his throat, then giue him a little chamberlie, and he shall doe well. Quoch Willis.

To helpe a beast that is goared.

IF any beast chance to be stricken and gored with some of his fellowes, for feare some gargell come thereof, or some impostume to grow and breede thereof. The remedy, ye shal take of ashes finely sifted, and mixe them with the groundes of ale or beere, and make it thicke like a batter, and so laye it thereon: vse this, and it will heale it. Another, some doe take vnto the said groundes or dregs of ale, of vnquenched lime finely beaten, and so mixt well together, and so lay it thereto. Another, some put in stead of ashes, redde earth, or baker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaide, and so lay it to plaisterwise. Another, likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And all the other aforesaide are very good to heale a beast that is gored or hurt.

Against the turning disease in cattell.

THere is a certaine disease comes to some cattel, called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat will cause them to turne about, & let their feeding sore: and also those cattell which are troubled with this disease, are alwayes in danger to fall into pits and ditches, & such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder vnder the scul in the forehead of the beast, which is betwixt the braine & the braine pan, which bladder must be taken forth, or he wil never amend, but in hend he will die thereof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & binde his 4 féete together, and then ye shall féele all ouer softly with your thumbe thrusting thereon, and where ye find the softest place, a little there aboue ye shal cut

the skinne ouerthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the middest yee shall cut the skin downeward betweene the two ouerthwart cuts, & flea those skinnes on both sides, then turne them vp, and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife and cut the braine pan there vnder two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thickneſſe of the brain pan for piercing the braine, for if ye do so, the beast wil die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder there vnder, two inches or more long full of water: which bladder ye shall softly take cleane away, and see that ye hurt not his braine. So done, then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before, and sowe them fast together: then binde a linnen cloth three or foure folde, dipt in fresh greaſe and tarre, and laide thereon, which will keepe it from winde and colde for the space of ten or twelue dayes, which skinne will so growe againe, and hee shall doe well. And hereupon I haue seene (saith mine Authour) many recouer and doe weil. But for the more suretie) when a beast is troubled with this diseaſe being fatte, or hauing any reasonable flesh on him) is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like diseaſe ye shall haue in yong sheepe, which is spoken of in his place.

Thinges good for sinewes, and to knit bones.

When as there shall chaunce any bones of your cattell to be broken, ye shall take of the hearbe called in Latine Aron, in English Cuckowspit, stampe thereof with barley meale and a little honnie, and so plaisterwise lay it to. Another, take of the hearbe called in Latine Symphitum, in English Cumphorie, bruise of the leaues and rote, with a little hony, and lay it to plaisterwise. Another. take of yarrow and stampe it with swines greaſe, and plaisterwise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinewes also. Another, take the tender buddes of the Ash tree, stampe them

with

with shel snailes or blacke snailes, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the barke of an Ashe tree, mingle and beate it with the leaues of Cumphorie, and then lay it to. Another, seeth the barke of an Elme tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaide are good to comfort sinews, and for the knitting of bones.

To breede calues and to geide them.

IF ye will breede calues to make yong bulles, take no calfe that is calued within the prime, which is counted the fiue dayes after the change, for those will not proue wel, as some husbands say. Nor likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keepe, but to eate or sel, and among a hundred calues, two shall be sufficient for to make buls: as for all the rest, it shal be best to geld them sone after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, and then to lay vpon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt and mixt with litarge. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tarre, and mingle of the said ashes therewith, and annoint therewith for feare of swelling. Also the māner of gelding of calues. Mago doth counsell and say, that calues would be gelded when they are young and tender, not with any yron: but with a clouen hazel sticke, and sore pressed together, and then race the codde by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to bee the best way of gelding, when they are yong and tender, for this kinde of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he would better tarry vnto two yeares, then to geld him at one yeare, which to geld then is best in Autumne, when the Mone is in decreasing; and the signe from that place, ye shall then cast him and trauesse his feete together, and before ye touch him with yron, ye must take vp his stones, then take two straight lathes like rulers of woode, made like to a paire of barnacles or tongs. Then take vp the stones with the nerues and stringes that the stones doe hang by, then close your

tongs

tonges vnder betwixt his body & his stones, close the hard together (leauing the stones on the outside thereof) some gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one codde, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tonges, and close by the nerses: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some doe seare it for bleeding too much, and annoint it with fresh grease, and let him goe, but see to cut them in such sorte, that ye leaue the ends of the strings ioyning to the said nerses, for thereby he shall not lose much of his bloud, and shall not be all feminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leauing still the forme of the male, although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not sodainly lose by and by after he is gelded, for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye will suffer them) couer incontinent, and certainely ingender, but ye shall not suffer any so for to doe, for feare least they die of the bloudy flure, but after yee haue so dressed him, ye shall annoynt him with fresh grease. Some doe annoint after he is cut with the ashes of the tender Vine branches, mixed with the skumme of siluer, then yee shall giue them no drinke for the space of three or foure dayes, but to eate of greene hearbes, and giue him but little thereof, for ye shall nourish him as though he were sicke, in giuing him the croppes of trees and greene hearbes. The least danger in gelding an olde beast, is a boare, all other beastes are more dangerous, being gelded when they are olde.

Horse gelt or Bull.

A kinde of gelding.

Some doe vse a kinde of gelding yong calues or foales (as I haue heard) vnder 9. dayes: or as sone as the stones descended downe into the codde, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the codde betwixt the stones and his body with a shoomakers threade, and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, which kinde of gelding (as I haue learned) they doe vse in the North partes.

Aristotle saith, it is ieopardie in gelding all kinde of cattel being olde, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Mone, for it will make them growe faire, large, and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Mone, so that ye geld or splay in a good signe. Also in cutting or letting bloud, these signes are counted most daungerous, if the Mone haue power ouer them. As Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes gouerned vnder Saturne, as Capricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagittarius, and Pisces, so that the Mone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a daye of the cut place, it shall not then be so good to cut without a more daunger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a grene wound being newly cut, the Signe comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede afresh, being but a little moued, or else to growe and breede to some impostumation of bloud or other humours, which hath beene often seene among cattell, whereby they haue dyed thereof, but to geld your calues when they are but yong, is counted best. As when they are of fire or eight weekes olde, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly proue so faire nor so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after he is new gelded, some doe vse to burne one of his stones to powder, and so beate it small, and cast it thereon, and some doe mixe it with neates foote oyle, and so annoint the sore place therewith.

The charge to the keeper and gouernour of Cattell.

The keeper & gouernour of cattell must alwayes be diligent to foresee that his cattell haue meate in due season, and that his stalles be cleanely kept, and that no paultrey hennes, duckes, or hogges doe vse at any time the saide stalles: for the fethers of poultrie are vnwholesome for cattell, & also their dung breeds the murraine in cattell, as some doe iudge, and the young also of hogges doth them no

good.

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them vn-quiet & scabby. Also the kæper ought to rub them daily that labour, and to kembe them with a carde, which will make them the lustier, and to wash their feete with colde Wa-ter when as they labour not, will doe well. Yée shall also know the force and age of an oxe in visiting his mouth, for he will cast his two formost teeth within ten moneths of his first yeare, and within sixe wækes after that, he will cast the two next teeth vnto them, and about the end of three yeares he will change and cast them all. And when they are growne all full vp againe, they will then be all equall, white and long. But when the Oxe beginneth for to ware old, they will returne and ware crooked and blacke, and likewise vnequall. Also for Oxen to labour, the blacke Oxe and the red Oxe are best, and the brownе or græzeled Oxe are next; the white Oxe is worst of all colours. An Oxe will serue well to labour till he be tenne yeares, not af-ter so good, for he will then ware dul, weake & feeble. Where-fore then it were best to fæde him and so to sell him. An Oxe will liue well fiftéene or sixtéene yeares. Also, wilde oxen are better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are neuer so frée nor so stroug to drawe and labour, as the tame Oxen are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any bull among your oxen, for he will be stubborne and sullen, and loues to be a maister ouer the rest, whereby he will but trouble them. Therefore it shall be alwayes best to kæpe the bulles lustie and fat, to couer alwayes your kine, so shall ye still haue faire calues, and large withall: one good and lusty bul is sufficient for three score kine.

The labouring Oxe.

Bull to la-bour.

Also kine to be put to the bull, the best & chiefest time is in May, June and July, then the kine should be put to the bull before they haue bin in any good pasture: for some do say a leane Cow will take, and sooner be with calfe then a fat Cowe. If a Cowe with make desire the bull, if she be mil-ked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet de-sire the Bull, if then she haue no bull, and léese her make. she will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some

Kine put to the Bull.

husbands

husbands haue prooued, and the bull the contrary: for hee must be fat and lustie when he shall couer the kine, or else those calues will bee weake. A Cow will liue well fiftene yeares, but after she will wax feeble and weare. Also, ye shall not let a cow take the bull before she be three yeares old: for when young kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly small and weake calues: therefore some husbands will neuer weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shall not put your kine vnto the Bull before the thirde or fourth day of June, to the end that shee may (by the vertue in eating of hearbes and grasse) be the more hote and lustie to take the Bull when she shall be put vnto him. Wherefore some husbands (to make a Cow take the Bull the sooner) do giue her of the hearbe called Cotsmake, which groweth like a white gilliflower among corne. Then to keep her a little hungrie, and to giue her thereof two houres before she shall take the Bull, and that will put her in more heate: and ye shall then rub her naturall cunduit with nettles, which is also good, if she will refuse the bull. Some husbands do counsell, not to suffer your kine to be conered vnder foure yeares, and likewise not after twelue yeares, because the one is too young, and the other is too old.

And also they say, the best time to put the Bull with the kine, is all the moneth of July: for then the kine will bring their calues in Ver, in the beginning and spring of hearbs & grasse: yee need not then constraine her then to take the Bul, for the abundance of hearbes will prouoke and put her in heate, so that ye shall not then constraine her. A Cow will go with calfe nine moneths. If a cow refuse, or the Bull will not coner her, ye shal make them haue appetit, as it is spoke of among horses and mares, and as it is afore rehearsed: and then if ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse do not make her barren, for a Cow being fat, will finally desire the Bull, and when she hath taken ye may iudge by refusing the Bull: and also to knowe whether she shall haue a cow calfe or bull calfe, ye shall vnderstand, if the Bull descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left, is to iudge a bull calfe: and likewise the contrary, if he descend on the left side. Or if the cow in descending and lying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bul calf: and if she lie down on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwaies happen true, for although she haue taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, for some bruit beastes, wil haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish your kine and calues, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calues al the yeare. But where there is smal store of pasture, it wil scant suffice them from 2 yeares to 2 yeares. And ye may nourish your calues of their dammes for one yeares space. But that yeare those kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt 2 weekes take away a teate, and milke it cleane: the next weeke another teate, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plentie, and yet many kine wil kepe milke enough to serue for her calfe. If a cow passe ten years, she is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a young cow calue before three yeares, ye shall take away the calfe, and milke her first three daies together, because she shall not then be charged with too much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If ye wil drie vp her milke, ye shall annoint her vdderne al ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the riuer water as of ponde water, because the water of the riuer is more colder then the pond water. Which riuer water being so cold, wil chil her within, and make her in daunger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrary. Notwithstanding among al great rattell, the cow wil lightly abide the most coldest ayre. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the dores al the winter in most places and countries.

Bull to labour.

The

The gouernement of cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their ſalues.

STephanus ſaith, to order cattell, and to nourith kine orderly and well, the huſbandman muſt ſee himſelfe, or elſe haue ſome truſty and ſkilfull man to loke and often reſort vnto his cattell, as oxen or kine in the ſtall, or without, and to fede, or ſee that they haue ſuffitient meate and water dayly at conuenient times, morning and euening, and to ſee when any beaſt is ſickly, to helpe him with medicine: and to make their ſtalles for cattel to lie in, to ſet it Eaſt & Weſt, with windowes and doores towards the South, and cloſe toward the North, for that is verie ſharpe and colde in the Winter for cattell: and to ſtrowe of beaten ſalt all ouer on the boordes or ſtones vnder them, becauſe (they ſay) it is a manifeſt thing to keepe their bodies in health: and they do ſtrow ſome ſand or grauell vnder their cattel, on the planks for ſliding, whereby they may ſtand the better, without sliding, and alſo to ſee them haue litter at euenings after their labour.

And when ye ſhall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye ſhall ſeparate the young ſucking ſalues as ſone as they haue ſucked their dammes, you ſhall put them into ſome ſeuerall houſe or other place, where they ſhall remaine all the day: and when ye will haue them ſucke, ye ſhal let them forth to their dammes, and let them ſucke but euening and morning and ſo ſhut them vp againe in the houſe, for by this order the ſalues ſhall ware more fairer, and alſo ſoner fat, then roming ſtill with their dammes. Alſo when a cow hath ſalued, if ſhe be not then well kept (although ſhe be a good nurſe) ſhe ſhal not be able to nourith well her calfe: therefore they do vſe to giue kine with calfe, of the græne hearbe called mellilot, they ſtampe it with ſome honey, and lay it all a night to ſoke in milke: and ſo giue it her like a medicin: for that is counted maruellous good for a cow with

calfe,

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do stampe pease with wine, and so giue it them: and let the Farmers wife, as sone as your calues be taken vp, put the milke apart, that butter & cheese may be made therof without any waste, and see to alwayes that your cheese bee well and close gathered, in pressing forth cleane all the whay (for whay remaining in the curds, will make the cheese ware soure, and aire will make it full of holes:) and likewise that your pots be well scalded & cleane washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging, or else vessels, with cheese fats & such like, will make your cheese ware soure also. And also, that your women seruants touch no butter nor cheese hauing their moneths termes on them, for that is very unwholsome.

Moreouer, when as ye shall see a labouring oxe that laboureth dayly, bate no part of his flesh, but remaines still fatte and in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of fleugme,

Therefore ye shall euery eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his owne piss, and therby ye shall draw forth much fleugme thereat, which otherwise he would still swallow downe. Which fleugme oftimes will molest and grieue him to eate his meate: for the abundance of fleugme doth cause him to haue the catar or reume, which ye shal perceiue when he is troubled therwith, by watering of his eyes, for they will seeme very watery: and when they drop water, he wil hang downe his ears. Then ye shall take him and wash his mouth with time braised in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlicke and fine salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouth againe with wine, as before.

Some do cleanse the sayd fleugme with bay leaues beaten with the barke of pomegranats, and so mixt with wine wash therwith. And other some do squirt wine mixt with mirrhe, into their nostrels: but for the reume or catar, if his eyes do inflame, ye shall but let him bloud on the veine vnder his tongue, and so ye shall remedy it.

To

To helpe a cow of the whetherd.

TO helpe a Cow that is whethered, that is, when she hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleaning, she will die of it shortly after. To make her voyde and cast the same, ye shall take a good quantitie of the iuice of mallowes, and mixe it with ale or wine and giue it, which is good to repulse the latter birth after the Cow haue calued. Another. Take mugwort, stampe and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which will both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another. Take of Aristolochia, doe bruse & mixe it with myrre and pepper, and then giue it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another. Stampe a good handfull of peniriall, and straine it with ale and so giue it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another. Bruse a good handfull of betonie leaues, straine it with honied water & then giuen, which doth driue forth the second birth. Also take of syler mountaine, stampe it and then straine it with wine, and so giue it: which is good to clense and driue forth the latter burthen. Also they doe vse to giue when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw and so giuen and she will eate thereof: any one of these aforesaid, is good against the said disease, if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleaned of hir birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will die.

To helpe a beast prickt with a thorne.

YE shall take a bettle fly, cald of some a shumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly, but kill him not, and lay to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing will helpe, this will doe it, but somewhat paineful a while. Another. Take the blacke snaile that beareth no shell, bruse it and lay it to. Another. Shaue ỹ rootes of red roses, and put thereto of blacke sope, & so lay it to. Another. Take agrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantitie, stampe them all together mixt with a little salt, &

so lay it to. Another. Take of the rote of barbery tree, bruse it and lay it to, which will draw forth either thorne or yron out of the bone.

How to visite and ouersee your cattell from time to time.

YE must often ouersee and visite your troupes of cattell, against any infirmitie that may dayly hap, and to chuse & take forth the olde cattell from the young, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren frō the other, because they will beare no more, and yet occupie the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye may rather fat them, or occupie them to the plough, for they may as well indure labor and trauaile, as the yong oxe, because being barren they are as light. They delight to be in sunnie places in winter nye sea, and in summer to be in thicke shadie woods, and they loue more the pasture on mountaines, then on the plaines, and also their hoofes will better indure in forrests and grasse woods or in places of clay or marris groundes, then in hard and stony places.

Thinges good to purge cattell.

THe powder of ir, or xv. leaues of laurell, or the grene leaues thereof beaten & strained with a pinte of honied water, mixt with a little salt, then straind and giuen to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leaues of the elder, bruled and sod in water, then straind and so giuen, doth purge both choller & fleam downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the beries of elder stampt and straind with ale or beere doth ỹ like. Or the inner rinde which is grene, taken & stampt with wine, & so let it stand colde all a night, and then straine it in the morning & giue it warme. Or likewise the low elder cald danswort, which will doe the like, and in all points it will purge both choller and flegme, as wel as the other elder:

der and (as some doe iudge) it is good to be giuen cattell in the time of plague or murren among beastes.

Likewise ye may take of spurge which giueth like milke, take a good handfull thereof, stampe it, and then straine it with a pinte of more water and vinegar in like portion, and so giue it: this will purge both choller and flegme. Also xx. or xxx. of the sædes thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruse them, and so giue it, which doth purge more stronger.

Another, Ye may take a good handfull of Centorie, of the tops, leaues, and flowers, boile it in a quart of ale or bere, til a quarter be wasted, then straine it and giue it warme: this ye may minister at all times if the signe doe serue) and it wil gently purge both choller & flegme, but chiefly choller, and kepe him in the house (if it be colde) vi. houres after.

Another. Ye shall take a handfull of the rotes of Polipodium (which is the fearne that groweth on the oake) chop it small, & then bruse it, and mixe it with a quart of honied water and so giue it warme. In sommer yee may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and vse it as the other afore saide: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another, Ye shall take a good handfull of the croppes of broome being greene, then bruse it, and put vnto it a pinte or more of honied water or strong ale, and let it rest so all night, then on the morrow straine it and giue it warme. If ye will make it more stronger, ye may put into it, two drams of the sæd made into pouder, & then it will worke more stronger.

Another. Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a peniworth of annisædes, then boyle them in a quarte or more of ale, till a quarter thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so giue it warme, this doth purge very gētly. Also ỳ Sene Romana, ỳ is here growing in diuers gardens (as at Lambeth house) take iij. drams of the sæde made into powder, wt the powder of annisæde, and then mixe with a pinte of strong ale, and so giuen warme, and this will purge more stronger. Another. Take sixe drams of the rote of flouredeluce made into

powder, and mixe it with a pint or more of honyed water, and so giue it warme. The more proportion ye giue, of all these aforesaid, the stronger they will be to worke. Wherefore ye must vse them with discretion, and as ye shall see cause, for ye may as well giue too much as too little: and the best is, when ye doe giue them any drinke to purge, to keepe them in winter warme after a day and a night, and so they shall doe well, God willing. The best signes to giue them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stawle or frame to giue your cattell drinkes when ye shall see any cause.

COlumella saith, it shal be very necessary of good husbãds to make a staule or frame to giue your beastes drinke in when ye shall see neede: Which ye shall make like vnto those that the ferrours or smithes doe vse for shoeing of their vngratious horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus, ye shall first pitch your 4. corner postes fast in the ground, and then planke it in the bottome: then shall ye planke the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the foure corner postes, which postes must be at least vij. foote hie, then crosse those barres on the out sides with three crosse barres, and let the entrance be foure foot wide, so that the beast may easilie enter in, and there set with fire barres behinde. So when the beast is in, hee cannot retire nor returne on neither side thereof, nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also ye must haue two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tie their horses with their halters, so must ye tie vp their hornes, that ye may giue them drinke more easier: thus being tied his head fast vnto the barre within, his feete shall not then straine without the stall but rest within on the plankes. And to order him that hee shall not ascend with his bodie, yee must binde his bodie downe to the barres, to make that hee shall not stirre no waye to hurte him, but shall bee at commaundement to receiue the medicine, and this order yee

may

may vse for all your great cattell, and thereby to kæpe them in health from time to time.

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe soone with fetches, pease, boiled barley, or beanes husked and bruised, and ye may also fat an oxe well with hay, but not to giue him as ye giue vnto a horse, if ye giue him in sommer of the tender braunches of trees, it will refresh him, if ye giue an oxe only akornes, it will make him scabbie, except the akornes be dryed and mired with braune, or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargane & sell, ye may labour him in faire times once or twise a day in gentle groundes, and to labour him now and then a litle for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomache to his meat, & let him eate nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a litle herbes or vine braunches, or other tender braunches, that he loueth, so shall he be in good order. Also, to fat an oxe ye shal giue him ground beanes, dried barley, or Elme leaues, but specially going in the sunne doth make him like well, & to wash him twise or thrise a weeke with warme water, also colewarts to boyle with braune, doth make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doeth barley. Likewise chaffe mired with ground beanes, is good sometimes, your oxen are lesse subiect to diseases thē your horses yet to preserue and kæpe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them euery quarter three daies together, one with lupin beane, another with the the graune of Cipres, beaten in like quantitie, stæped all one night before in a pint, or a pint and a halfe of water and so giuen. Others do giue other things according to the vse of the countrie.

Againe, if any Oxe doe ware weake and feble in labour, they do vse to giue him once a moneth, of fetches beaten and stæped in water, and mixt with beaten braune: and to kæpe an oxe from being weary, they doe vse now and then to rub his hornes with turpentine, mixt with pyle oliue. But see

that ye touch no other parte of his head, but his hornes, for if yee so doe, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will be sometimes arising come ouer the heart of an Oxe, shewing thereby as though he would vomite, to helpe the same, yee shall rubbe and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlicke, or else with beaten leekes, and then force him to swallow it downe.

Against the Collicke in cattell.

Ye shall giue chiefly for the same vnto your oxe of bruised garlicke with wine, or bruised leekes mixt with a pinte of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noyse of his guttes, which yee shall vnderstande when he complayneth thereof, ye shall often see him lye downe, and sodainly to rise vp againe, because hee can not for paine rest long in a place: to helpe the same, some doe vse to put vnto his drinke the oyle of nuts. Others doe giue him of onions boyled in sweete wine, and some do giue of mirre, with the powder of baies steeped in wine, and also they doe pricke his skinne all about the clees of his feete, or to pricke vnder his taile, so long till it begin to bleede, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stop laxes.

The chiefest times to stoppe flure or lare is, when the moone or signe is in Taurus, Virgo or Capricorne, then to giue your beast drinkes to stop it shall do best, but to purge by drinks as afore is mentioned, ỳ is, when the signe is chiefly in Scorpio and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let bloud (without great need) in ỳ change of ỳ moone, neither when there is any euill aspect of one Planet vnto another, nor in the signes of Capricorne & Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne, neither when the moone is afflicted with Saturne & Mars. Thus if all these rules afore said be obserued and kept, things wil worke the better, and your

cattell thereby the better be preserued.

The forme and qualitie of a Bull.

FOrasmuch as I haue somewhat spoken afore of Oxen, I will here take opportunitie to speake somewhat of the Bull and his forme, which is, those Buls which ought to be praised, they ought to haue long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the blacke and the red Bulles are the best. The rest ye must consider to haue all things in him as in the Ore: for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Ore, saue that the Bull ought to haue a quicker looke, and his hornes to be more shorter, likewise his necke more fleshie, in so much as it is the greatest part of his body, and the strongest to the proportion of the rest, his belly long, slender and straight, whereby hee may the more easier couer the Kine. Thus much for the Bul and his proportion.

The forme and qualitie of a faire Cow.

COlumella sayth, a Cowe of estimation ought to bee large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, hauing a large and deepe bellie, a broade forehead, and black open eyes, with faire and blacke pollished hornes: her eares rough and hairie, her iawes well shut, the fanne of her tayle great, the clawes and hornes of her feete small, her legges short and thicke, her breast deepe, all the rest like vnto the male, and specially to bee young: for when a Cowe shall passe tenne yeares, she may not so well beare calues.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer hauing good vnderstanding, shal alwayes esteeme the cow of a meane stature, and being but foure or fiue yeares old: the browne colour mixt with white spots is good with the redde and the blacke, also to haue a large deep belly, broad forhead, black eyes & great

cleane hoꝛns and black, her eares rough, her tawes narrow set, her mouzell great, her haire somewhat crumpled, her hoofes little and smally cloven, her legs hoꝛt, her thighes thicke and round, her vdderne large and dæpe, having but foure teats, her necke long and thicke, her breast large and dæpe hanging, her fæt bꝛoad and thicke. These are the thiefest points belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keepe a cow that is great bellied with calfe.

STephanus saith, ye must kæpe your kine with calfe from daungers from the tenth moneth, foꝛ then thee wareth great bellied, and also in winter, if he be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth, because of extreame cold, and then to giue her of good meat, it shall do well. But in sommer ye shall giue her the bꝛanches of tender bꝛouse of trees, such as ye can get, and vse her not after two moneths to fast, but let her fæde on moꝛnings in the fields, and so to milke her, and giue her also in the euening fresh foꝛrage when she commeth to the house. And likewise in the moꝛning beforꝛe she goeth to the field, and when she hath calued, ye shall kæpe backe the calfe when she goeth to the field, and so vse her still as ye shall see cause. And when to geld, as aforꝛe is mentioned, some do vse to gelde when the calues are young, and some lets them run a yeare oꝛ moꝛe beforꝛe they geld, which is counted moꝛe dãgerous, Therefoꝛe, as most do, vse to geld vnder the dammes bell: then after their goloing, ye must kæpe them well in good pastures, that they may be the moꝛe readier and stroger to labour at thꝛee yeares. They do vse also to labour their barren kine after nine yeares, when as they bꝛing no moꝛe calues. Therefoꝛe, they are put vnto the vse of bꝛawling in the yoke as the Dꝛe are. Also if calues be not gelded within one year, they will not be great: if there grow an impostume after gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that pouder theron,

To geld calues.

Kine to labour.

Geld calues.

How

How to buy leane kine or cattell.

Fitzherbert sayth, and if a man buy leane kine or oxen to fede, ye must see they be young, for the younger they be, the sonner they will fed: and loke well that their haire stare not, but that they do vse to licke themselues: and see also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teth. For although he haue the gout, and broken both of tayle and pizell, yet will he fede: but an Ore hauing the gout will not be driuen farre: ye shall chose him with a broad ribbe, and a thicke hide, and not to be lose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribbes or sides, for then hee will not fede so well. Also those husbandes that do meane to thriue, must haue both kine and Oren, Horse, Mares, and young cattell, and to reare euery yeare some calues and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy Oren for the plough, see they be young and not goutie, nor yet broken haire of tayle nor pizell. Againe, if ye buy kine to the payle, ye must see they be young, and hauing such properties as afore are mentioned: also gentle to vnlike, and likewise to nourish vp their calues.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

Also in buying either Oren or kine to fat, ye shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also vpon the hindermost ribbe, and vpon the huckle bone, and on the natte by his taile, and to see likewise if your Ore haue a great codde: and a Cowe to haue big nauell, for that is a good signe she should be well tallowed: ye must take hede also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, & of whom, and where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye haue your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also loke if there be no maner of sickneste among those cattell in the quar-

ter

ter or parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infective disease, it is great ieopardie buying anie beast comming from thence. For one beast will soone take sickneſſe of another, which sickneſſe will perhaps continue ten or twelue yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If anie beast chaunce to be sicke, ye shall auoyd him soone from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwayes to haue respect vnto, and take good hèd thereof.

Against the murren or plague among Cattell.

As for the Murren or plague among cattell, there bée meanes enough (sayth hæ) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of the bloud, and it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then the head will swel, and his eyes ware great, and they will runne of water. And when hee doeth once froth at the mouth, he is then past remedie, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sicke they will eate. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and burie him in a dèepe pit, and couer him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carion. For so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease: and forthwith ye shall haue the skin straight to the tanner, carie it not home, for feare of more perill may fall thereof. There is a common vse, and done of a great charity, which is, they will put the beasts skinne on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the high way side, that euerie man riding by, may perceiue thereby where the sickneſſe of cattell is, and also in what township: and they hold an opinion, it will thereby cease the rather, which I doe scarcely beleeue. But a beast hauing the murren, being flayed, it will appeare betwœne the flesh and the skinne, for it will be as though it were full of froth-

bubbles

bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blewe, and some yellow, which wil commonly be in a fat beast, an inch thick, and more deepe in the flesh.

There haue bene some beasts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue bene credibly tolde) he that flayed him died sone after, and he that went with it to the tanner, and the horse that carried it, and the Tanner that tanned it, all these dyed soone thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skinne, but being true, it was a maruellous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to burie them whole, for feare of a further inconuenience: this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and binde it hard about his necke: then on the farther side yee shall feele a greate vayne, and with a launcet yee shall strike thereon and let him bloud a pinte or more, and so likewise on the other side of his necke. Then take away the corde and it will sodaynly staunch, but if the signe bee there, he is in more daunger of bleeding still. If hee so doe, yee shall clappe to bruised nettles and salt, or wilde tansey bruised and layd to: and some therefore do giue them drinkes. Thus must you serue all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shal auoyd the greater danger in this disease. For the murren it is taken by venomed grasse, by companie, and poysoned water, and by hunger.

The rearing of Calues for encrease.

IT shall be good for husbandmen to reare yearely so many calues as they conueniently can keep, to maintaine their stocke, and chiefly those calues that do fall betwixt Candlemasse and May, for in that season their milke may best be spared, and by that time there will bee sufficient grasse to weane them, and in Winter following they will be strong enough to saue themselues among other cattell, hauing

now

now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier againe to take the bull, & to bring other calues in the time afore say d: and if a cow tarie till after May ere she calue, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following: and the dam will not be so ready to take the Bull agayne, but thereby oft time go barren. Also to reare a calfe after Michaelmasse, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countries, it would be too costly all the Winter: and a Cow abroad will giue more milke with a little grasse, then much fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay & straw remayning in the stal: for the dry and hard meat doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that haue but small pasture or none at all, must do as they may: and in my mind it were farre better for them to sell their calues, then to reat them, whereby they may saue the milke to a more profits & the keeping of his house, and the Cow then will the rather go to the bull againe.

Also if the husband do go with an Ore plough, it shall be then meete to reare two Ore calues, and two Cow calues yeerely; to hold vp his stocke, if he can so do, and it will bee the more profite: also it is better to weane calues at grasse, then at hard meat, if they weare at grasse before: and those that can haue seueral pastures for their Kine and calues shal do well, and reare with lesse cost then others. The weaning calues with hay and water will make them haue great bellies, because they stirre not so wel therewith as with grasse, and they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remaine abroad, and to giue them but hay on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being vsed, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be Kine or Oxen to serue to any other purpose,

The

The losse of calfe, lambe, or fole, which is the least losse.

Ye shal vnderstand, the least hurt for the husbandman is his cow to cast her calfe, then his ewe to cast her laube, or mare her colte, because the calfe will sucke so much milke, as hée is worth, before hée shall be able to kill. And of the ewes milke, there commeth no profite but the lambe: yet in some countries they weane their lambes, and milke their eawes, which is a hinderance for them to take the ramme in due season. But therby ofttimes goeth many eawes barren, because they are brought so lowe with milking. Also if the mare cast her fole, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that fole come of a good brood, which is a most necessary thing for euery man to prouide for himself, and as much charge will a bad mare cost in keeping, as a good mare, and with good keeping the fole will be in short time ready to sell, for double so much mony as the lambe, and calfe is worth.

What cattell is most meete to goe in one pasture together.

Ye shall vnderstand, it is not so good nor so profitable, to haue cattell all of one sorte in a pasture together, as to haue al oxen, or al horses in a pasture together, nor yet sheep alone, except they pasture on high grounds, for they will not fede euen, but ouerrun, and leaue many tufts of grasse here and there vntouched in diuers places of the pasture: except it be greatly laid with cattell. Therefore ye shall perceiue that horses will agree well with other cattell in one pasture together, for there is some grasse that horses wil eate, and beasts will not, and lightly a horse will couet to fede after other cattell. Also a horse loues to fede on lowe grounds, as plashes and hollow places. But horses and sheepe will not so well agree together, except it be for the sheepe to fede on the vpper

grounds

groundes. For a sheepe will feede on a bare pasture, and eate the sweetest grasse, and so will a horse likewise, but he must haue it longer. Yet (as some do say) a horse will eate as nigh the ground as a sheepe, but he cannot therewith fill his belly so soone: To one hundreth of cattell in a pasture, yee may haue xx. horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grasse, then ye may put therein an hundreth sheepe more: and so likewise to the rate of the goodnes of the pasture, more or lesse in cattell, and after this order, ye may eate your pastures euen with cattell, and leaue but fewe tufts of grasse vneaten.

Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more sheep, and lesse of other cattell. For many Kine and draught oxen, will eate a grounde much barer then the fatting oxen or kine. And yee may also giue a milch Cowe as well to much meate as to little: for too much meate will make her soone fatte: and then she will the rather take the Bull; and shee being fatte will giue lesser milke then a leaner Cowe: for the fatnesse stoppeth the poares of the raines which should conueigh the milke vnto the vdderne. Wherefore a meane pasture is alwayes best to keepe your milch kine in, and to haue them in a good meane estate, neyther too fat nor too leane. Also, if a Cowe be fatte when shee shall calue (she is in more daunger then being leane, and the calfe (she being fatte) shall be the lesse of stature. As for your draught oxen, ye cannot giue them too much meate, except it bee the after grasse of a lowe mowed medowe. For that will cause them to haue the gyrrie, and then hee may not away so well with labour. Likewise, if there bee very much grasse in a close, the cattell will feede the worse thereof, for better is a good sweete bitte from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is long, the beastes will bite of the toppes thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the grounde and so rotte, for no beaste will eate thereof, but horses onely in winter. For they will feede on foggie grasse and such like. Also ye shall vnderstande that horses

and

and cattell may not well be foddered in winter all together, but put apart, for the beastes with their hornes will gore both horses and sheepe. Wherefore it is the more danger so to fede them together: it is best therefore to make standing rockes and cratches, and to cast their meate therein. Which staues ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoiling their fodder too much at once vnder their feete. It were rather better to change their places euery day where ye fede them, which should make them to gather vp more cleane, and not for to trample so much vnder their feete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in pastures, and also the fothering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the stawle.

WHensoeuer you intende to fatte any oxen in the stawle, being in sommer or winter to set thē vp, if ye take them from grasse in the sommer, they will hardly fall to the eating of hay of a good while after, but when yee then take them vp, keepe them so without meate and water one day and a night, and so they will by extreame hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first giue them a little haye at once, whereby they may eate it vp cleane, and thereby ware still hungry. Ye must also take them vp into the stawle ou a drie day, for if yee stawle them wette, they will haue (as some graysirs say) warnell wormes on their backes, which will commonly come vnto them by famine & pouertie, and wil hurt the skin. And also it wil make them be lowsie. Ye shall therefore vse to kembe them with woll cards or horse combe, as some do, and say it doth make them more lustier. But in dēd that is good for the labouring oxen, so to be vsed, but not for the fatting ore as some indge: nor ye shall not let them go forth of the stawle at any time, not so much as to drinke. For then they will desire the more

more to be abroad, & the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shall so prouide that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or else to come through their stawles, as some doe vse, which is to set a wodden trosse along through their stawles, and with a pipe of lead and a corke at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or cesterne, and thereby fils the said trosse twise a day with fresh water, morning and euening, and at euery time before, to cleanse the trosse of all the olde water, and so to giue them fresh, for after they haue once drunke their filles of the fresh water, they will lightly haue no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loth to drinke any more thereof vntill they haue fresh. For an ore or cow is a beast that doth loue to fede sweete and clenly. Also ye shall lay your trosses ende somewhat a slope so that the water may runne forth all at the one ende thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the trosse cleane, and so giue them fresh. Thus ye must vse them dayly morning and euening so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning, ye shall take away all their olde haye, and so cleanse their water trosse, and then giue them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay againe, & so at noone, and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to be fedde from time to time. Also it shall be best to place and set their trosse on the farther side their crib nye vnto the wall, and to set it two foote hie and more, and their rackes likewise woulde stand of a good height, as of foure foote or more, and to bee made almost as broade beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hornes therein, and the rack staues set not passing fonre inches asunder: yet some doe vse to fede them on the ground without a racke, but that is thought to bee more dustie and more wastefull of hay. They doe also giue them sometimes for change, of wheate or barley chasse, with the gurgins thereof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standarts & posts to fasten thē by, would

be

be made round and smooth, of the bignes of sirténe inches about, and seuen foote long, and set foure foote wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast & strong both aboue and beneath: and ye shall also hardle your oxen in the stall, all of the one side of your standarts or posts, for feare of their hornes the one ore to hurt the other, and yee shall fasten them vnto the postes, with a bowe-withe made shacle wise, sliding aboue and beneath his necke on the standart, so that the one side of his necke shall be alwayes close vnto the said standart or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time how their heads so well to licke them. For in licking them (as is saide) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And also if ye tie them as plow oxen be, with a sole and a with, which is made like a yoke bowe, which would be to long a tie from the standart, and they will then both licke themselues, and strike eche other with their hornes: therefore the other way of hardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, and put it about their neckes, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licke themselues in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Other do all to sméere them with their owne dung, and then cast ashes thereon, which will saue them from licking. Also for the cleansing and farming of them, they doe vse morning and euening to shouel downe their dung, and to see from time to time that they be cleane kept, for that is a furtherance vnto their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they doe not litter at all, but let them lie on faire drie plankes, and in their owne dung. Yet some are of this opinion, that to litter them somewhat vnder the forepart of their bodies, shall not be hurtfull vnto them: and further, their keeper must from time to time looke vnto them, and marke how they do eate and drinke as they should doe. For sometimes there will grow diseases amongst them in their mouthes, as the barbes and such like: which will much hinder their feeding, and so paire, if they be not loked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some doe also vse to make holes behinde them, and set therein earthen pots euen with the ground, to keepe their pisse in, and so couer them with square bordes or plankes, with which pisse they do vse to wash the bodies of those apple trées which are giuen to be worme eaten, or canker eaten, for they say that will saue them. They doe also vse to cast the saide pisse among their rootes in the garden, for that wil also kill or cause the wormes to voide, and saue the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the oxen in the stall.

Ye shall take the rootes of great sedge, which sedge beareth long leaues with white strekes therein, much like to a white and greene lace, and groweth in some gardeins, like to a quitch grasse, and the rootes are much like to the quitch grasse, but they are more greater, and will runne in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kinde thereof. Take a handfull of the said rootes, bruise them, and boile them in a quart of good ale, then straine it, so giue it luke warme three or foure mornings, and they shall amend. But let them not eate nor drinke the space of two or three houres after.

The nature of the shroue mouse.

The shroue mouse is an ill beast, and doth trouble and hurt mens cattell in many places: for her teeth are venemous, for where as she biteth any beast, it will sone rankle and swell, that if they haue not some helpe, they will dye thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are vsed against venoming of other cattell be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen, that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, when she runneth ouer the backe of any beast, he shall sodainely ware lame, and commonly in the hinder partes, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, but drawe his legges after him. Wherein I haue heard no remedy but these: one is, ye shall haue him

to

so a briar growing at both the endes, and draw that beast vnder it through, and so he will recouer: some doe beate him with the saide briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chiefe and often approued. That is to say, yee shall often tosse and turne the lame beaste, and turne him ouer and ouer, nowe on one side, and then on an other, euery way vp and downe, which (as they say) is a present helpe.

Another: Some doe teache to boze a hole in any tree, elme, or other, and put therein a liue shroue mouse, and pin it close, and let it drie therein. Then when any beast is mouse crope, ye shall beate the beast with a twigge of the same tree, and so he shall recouer againe. Another, if your beast be bitten with the said mouse, it will swell and inflame, and then they doe helpe it in pricking the place with a boddkin, or awle of lettin, and then to chafe it thereon, with sope and vinegar mixed together, and that will helpe it. Another, some doe take a shroue mouse aliue, and put her into a glasse of sallet oyle, and therein let her die, and when any beast is bitten with her, they annoynt the bitten place with the said oyle, and so he will amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To heale the tetter on cattell.

The tetter is an vnseemely scruuines or scabbe growing on the skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad, and some will grow long, and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels, and knobs somewhat harde. It is supposed they doe increase by wet and pouertie, and some thinke it doth increase of some venomed humour, or by some pricke or bruse, or such like. It is not grieuous to the beast, but vnseemely. The remedies are, they helpe the running or broade tetter, by searing it rounde about with a hoate yron, and then to lay tarre thereon. Some doe but laye tarre onely thereon. And for the long tetter that hangeth

downe like a cluster of grapes, or bunch: they doe seare it off with a hoat yron, and then doe tarre it thereon, and so it goeth away. Also they say, when the beast doth ware fatte and lusty by grasse, it will so weare away by little and little againe, for they haue it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

YE shall mire ouerpement with tarre, and put thereto of gray sope, all in like quantitie, and heat it, and then annoint therewith: so often as ye shall see cause, and this will heale it. If the tetters hang long, some doe knit them about with haire, and by such meanes they will so consume and fall away.

Against faintnesse in labouring oxen.

THose oxen that are laboured all the Winter at plough, toward the spring they will waxe faint and poore, and full of lice, and with small labour they will lye downe. Therfore to keepe them still in good plight, and lustie, ye shall giue them before their watering, to euery Ore a good handfull of barly in the straw, and then after let them drinke: which will alwayes keepe them lustie and strong. And also kembe your oxen with a horse combe or carde, it will delight them the more, being fat oxen. Yet some will say, a fatting Ore must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a Cowe lacking milke hauing newe calued.

WHen ye haue a Cowe that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through pouertie, to cause her milke to increase, yee shall boyle of Annisedes in good Ale, or

Wine

Wine, then straine it and giue it milke warme. Another, take a handfull of the leaues of the hedge vine, called Bziony, then boile it in ale or wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of colewozts boiled in water, or to giue her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cowe. Another, yee shall giue her of sod barley and Fennell seede sod together, and let her eate the same, or greene fennell chopt and mixed with sod barley, and so giuen. Also the hearbe Nigilromana stamped and strained with ale or wine, and so giuen three or foure mornings. All these are very good approued to increase milke in a Cow.

To helpe the loue

The loue is a disease which breedeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading: in the doung of christned folkes, which burneth them so betwixt their claws, that it will make them to halt. To cure, ye shall take a roapes end, and rub and chase him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that ye make it bleede. Then annoynt it with some tarre, and fresh grease, and it will heale soone agayne.

Against goring of a beast.

If any beast be gored, ye shall take of rozen, fresh greace, and ware, each a like, then boyle them all together in a pot of earth, and then keepe it, and when as ye shall haue any neede to occupy thereof, make a tent of linnen, or flare well annoynted with the sayde oyntment, and so put it downe to the bottome of the wounde, and so vse the same and it will soone heale him: or powze in the wound boyling butter.

For the necke of an Oxe that is swolne.

TO heale the necke of any Oxe that is swolne with yoke, or other wayes, ye shall take tallowe, and melt it in a pot, and as hote as ye may suffer, powre it vpon the swolne place: vse this once a day, and it will heale him in shorte space without other thing.

For a spraine or stroke.

AGainst a spraine or stroke, yee shall take of butter, blacke sope, and hemlocke hearbe, with a quantitie of bay salt, then boyle them all together, and all to bathe the spraine, or stroke therewith as hote as ye may well suffer, and it will helpe. If it be in the legges, ye shall put vnto (the things aforesaid:) the grounds of beere or ale, and wash it therewith: and then wrap it about with a haire rope dipped in chamberlie, and he shall doe well.

To helpe the shoulder bone of any beast out of ioynt.

IF the shoulder bone of any beast be out of ioynt, ye shall well perceiue it, by feeling it lie downe and inward toward his body: so that ye may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also hee will still trip vpon the same foote. To helpe the same, yee shall first cast him, and binde his other three legges together, then make one to drawe forth that legge straight, then put one of your handes on the poynt of his shoulder where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside nere his bodie, and thrust vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, iust to the other bone, if ye shall see then it be not come home iust and close, ye must thrust vp your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his bodie, and put it vp more close, or else with some trunchion of wood, and therewith

put

put it vp more closer. Then being right, and put vp straight and close together, ye shall make two wodden prickes of one length, and make two holes crosse vnder the skinne, iust ouer the middes of the said ioynte, an inch and a halfe asunder from both sides of the saide ioynte, and put your two prickes crosse there vnder the skinne. Then take of whippe corne, or strong packe thréde, and wrappe it vnder the said ends of your prickes rounde, and therewith drawe vp the skinne on a lumpe together, so done, fasten your thréd, and let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and hee shall doe well againe and if it be an Ore, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the flye be then busie, ye may annoynte the place with some tarre.

For the necke being out of ioynte.

IF the necke of any beast bee out of ioynte, hee will still holde and bowe his heade on the contrary side that the bone is out. To helpe the same, first ye shall séele the bone if ye can that is out, so done, then ye shall make one to hold straight his head with a halter, and let an other set his hand on the place, where the bone went out, and then doe you on the other side thrust in the ioynt that is out, into his place againe. And so let the beastes head be tyed vnto a surcingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out, and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes after, vntil the flesh haue growen, and is fast setled vpon the ioynte againe,

For another ioynte of a beast that is out.

WHere as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first ye shall search and séele for the bone that is out, so done, marke on what side hee is, or went out: so done, let one plucke

and hold out that lim straite, then set one of your handes on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine dayes after, and ye shall doe well.

For any bone that is broken, or limme out of ioynt.

TO helpe any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and bind his legges, and then feele softly how the bones doe lie, then shall ye cause that limme to bee holden out straight, and with your two handes ye shall stroke softly vp and down, and then softly put each bone into his right place againe. Then in holding the limme straight, feele if all the said bones be well bolstered round about, and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and let it so remaine for the space of nine dayes, and giue him to drinke of Cumphorie hearbe stamped with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the soner. The barke of ashe beaten with wine, and so plaistred, will close & knit bones together. Also the Elme inner barke laid in a running water, and to bath the place therewith doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie saith, the rootes of Rocket boyled in water, & plaistered to, wil draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wilde Betony newly stamped and plastered to will likewise drawe and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beastes shoulder out of ioynt, and for the setting of broken bones. Also hazel tailes, and the seedes of red docks, made in powder and giuen to drinke will knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantitie of the iuice of cleuers, & put thereunto the grounds of ale or beere, and a quantitie of fresh grease

greaſe, or neates foote oyle, then boyle all together. For a horſe, take tallow in ſteade of greaſe, for Dre or Cow, take greaſe, and if ye put therevnto of an Dre gall, it will be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beaſt be ſound or not.

YE ſhall go vnto your beaſtes in the morning, which are in the houſe, before they haue meate or drinke, and beholde the tops of their noſe, if there be ſtanding pearles like drops of deaw water, he is then ſound of bodie, but if he be drie on the toppe of his noſe, that beaſt is not then in health.

Againſt the rotting of a beaſt by drinking euill water, or often for lacke of water.

IF any beaſt be rotten of his bodie, yee ſhall ſlit the ſkinne in the vpper part of his deawlappe, two fingers ſtraight downeward, then open the ſides of a finger breadth, and a finger length ſtraight downe. Then take nine græne leaues of mugwort, and binde them with a thread together, & put it downe in the wound: and let another threed hang downe without, that yée may thereby drawe it vp and downe the wound, euery two or three dayes once or twice, vſe this the ſpace of fiftéene or ſirtéene dayes, and within a while you ſhall ſée it ſwell, and at length it will putrifie and ſtinke, runne and rotte away ſkinne and all. Some will ſwell before they run of matter, which in auoyding ſo much corruption cleanſeth the beaſt and maketh him whole againe, and giue him the iuice of ſaxifrag in drinke.

For a beaſt that hath the haw.

ANy beaſt that hath an haw in his eye, ye ſhall ſone perceiue it by holding his head aſide, & winking with his eie

and

and it will run of water. The cure is, yee must holde him fast by the head, and with a strong double thréd put therewith a nédle in the middest of the vpper eye lidde, and tie it vnto his horne, then take your nédle againe with a long thréde, and put it thorow the grissle of the haw, and with a sharpe knife cut the skinne finely rounde, and so plucke out the hawe, then lap a fine linnen cloth about the top of your forefinger: and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the bloud, then wash it with bére or ale, and cast in a good deale of salt, and wash it then againe, & stroke it downe with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for cattell.

WHensoeuer ye shall sée a beast not like of his body, and drie in the morning on his nose, it shoulde séeme he is not in health, therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shall to helpe them, giue them a drinke, as followeth. Take of long pepper, annisédes, cummin séede, licoras, of bay beries, of each a quantitie, then beate them vnto fine powder, and boyle them in strong ale, and put therevnto butter to make it more soluble, or the hearb Mercurie, and some treacle, and being milke warme, giue vnto eche beast the quantitie of a wine pinte, and they shall amend. Yée may boyle with your ale other hearbes both to comfort and purge, as ye shall sée cause in any beast, as afore is rehearsed in purging of cattell.

Teeth of a beast to fasten.

FIrst yee shall pricke his gummes beneath on both sides within and without, and the gummes aboue, with the point of a knife, then take a whetstone or rough pebble, or slate stone, and rubbe the gumme therewith, and make them bléede: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fasten againe, or rub them with sage and salt.

For

For the garget vnder the eare.

THe ſwelling or garget in a beaſt comes commonly with colde in winter, or by eating euill meate, which will breede a garget vnder their iawes or cheekes: the remedie, ye ſhall take blew hard clay, and boyle ſo much as a bowle in chamberlie till it be conſumed and molten, then all ſcalding hote, bathe the ſwolne place therewith, and alway ſtroke it downeward: vſe this three or foure times a day till it ſwage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blew clay with a pinte or more of milke, of barrow hogs greaſe, then boyle them together till all the clay be conſumed, then as hote as ye may ſcalde the garget, or ſore therewith: vſe this twiſe or thrice, and it will helpe.

Leanenesſe of kine or other to helpe.

WHen as ye ſhall ſée any beaſt not like, but ſéeme leane, ye ſhall make a drinke, and giue it your beaſt faſting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the barke of a Wal-nut-tree, and turmericke, with ſome baies, of each a like portion: beate them into fine pouders, and put it into a pint of ale luke warme, and ſo giue it, and your beaſt ſhall doe well, God willing.

A good way to gelde or cut a calfe.

YE ſhall make one holde downe his forepart or legges, then binde his hinder féete with ſome corde, halfe a yard aſunder, let his féete be bounde, and let the ſaide holder ſet both his knées on the corde, nigh vnto his legges, and ſo cut him gently, and annoynt his flanks with ſome freſh greaſe, then rubbe his raines with colde water mixed with ſalte, and he ſhall doe well.

Againſt

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cowe.

TAke a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine pouder, and mixe them with the treacle, then take a handfull of horehound, chopt small with the powder of licoras, then mixe all together, and boyle them in a pint of good veriuice, and so warme it and giue on mornings vnto your beastes, and this will helpe. Another, take and stampe the leaues of flouredeluce, then straine it with good ale, and so giue it warme.

A medicine for all kindes of griefe in cattell.

TAke a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hempe-seed, a portion of yuie leaues and of Elder leaues, of fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of lome, and so much bay salt. Put thereto of chamberlie, and a little sote, then stirre these all well together, and make it warme, and so giue to each beast three good spoonefull thereof, and last, before they goe from your hand, ye shal giue to each beast a little tarre, some doe giue thē in drinke the dryed floures of wormewood mixt with some salt. Thus they vse their sheepe, and other cattell against all diseases, it is commended to aswage any paine in cattell, or to driue away any hurtfull disease in them, either head or bodie.

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

IF any beast be venomed or bitten in any outward place, as the legges, vdderne, or pappes, or in any other outward place, ye shall take a rotten egge, and mixe it with sote, and some bay salt, then beate them well together, and plaister or annoynt the venomed place, with a cloute and a sticke, and it will helpe. Well proued.

A prooued drinke for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rotte in his bodie, or doe not like.

TAke a handfull of sage, an other of mercury, an other of tansie, and halfe so much of Carduus Benedictus, chop them all small together, and then seeth them in a quarte of ale, with a pinte of veriuice, and some licoris, seeth it till the halfe be wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of baies, and a peece of butter, and being luke warme, so giue it with a dish to the beast, but first plucke forth his tongue, and so poure it into his mouth, in holding still vp his head, til all be giuen: then rub his mouth aboue, and tongue with some bay salte, and rub his backe with salte likewise, and he shall doe well, but let him not eate or drinke the night before this drink is giuen, nor let him not eate or drinke of three houres after this drinke is giuen.

Signes when a beast oft belcheth.

THe cause when a beast doth belch, or breake winde ofte vpward, is a signe of crudities or rawe humors in his stomacke vndigested, with a noise in his guts, no stomacke or taste, shrinking sinews, his eyes heauie, not chewing his quide, nor licke him with his tongue. These remedies are: take nine pintes of warme water, and boyle a little therein 30. branches or stalkes of colewoorts with some vinegar and so giue it to the beast, & all that day let him receiue nothing but the same. Some keepe him in the stal, and not to pasture abroad, till he haue taken the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wilde oliue trees, 4. pounds mixt and beaten with a pounde of hony, putting thereto foure pintes of water: then set it a night in the ayre, then with a horne put downe his throat, and about an houre after giue him to eate 4. pounds

of

of orobe or steeped tine tares, giue him no drinke, vse this three dayes till the grease be taken away. If this helpe him not, his belly is inflamed, and great paine in his entrayles and guts, that he scantly may fede, but grone & complaine, nor tary long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his tayle and his head. This is a present remedie, binde his taile nert his rumpe, and giue him a quarte of strong wine or ale, with a quantitie of oyle, and then driue him a thousande or fiue hundred paces. If then the paine depart not, pare allabout the hornes of his feete, and annoint your handes, and so rake him, and so chase him after. If it profite not, giue him drie figges of a wild figge tree, with nine times so much warme water, if this yet helpe not, take two pounde of the leaues of wilde mintes, mixt with three quartes of warme water, and so giue it him with a horne: and let him bloud vnder the taile, and after the bleeding, stop it with the barke of some tree: then make him run till his tongue hang out, but before ye let him bloud, giue him this medicine: take three ounces of beaten garlicke mixt with a pint of wine or strong ale, or somewhat more, and vpon this drinke chase him, and make him runne. Some doe take two ounces of salte with ten onions, and mixe all with some sod hony, and so they put it into his bellie, so they chase and make him run after, and he shall doe well.

To helpe cattell that be sicke, and will not eate in pasture.

TAke horehound, camamile, betony, cinckefoyle, pennirial, and agrimony, of each a like, bruse them, and boyle them in a quarte of good ale, till the halfe, with a bruised sticke of licoras, then straine and put to three pennieworth of good treacle, stirre it well together, and giue it fasting, and walke your beastes a good while after, and they shall doe well. Often proued.

To

To know if Oxe or Cow be ſounde, or whole of body.

YE ſhall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the backe or wythers, behinde the forefhoulder, if he be ſound, he will not ſhrinke, but if he be not ſounde, he will then ſhrinke with his backe, and be ready to fall. Oft proued.

Againſt the bloude in beaſtes.

SOme cattell are troubled with the bloud in their backes, which will make him to goe as he drew his head aſide, or after him. The cure, ye ſhall ſlit the length of two ioynts vnder his taile, and ſo let him bleede well, if he doe bleede too much, ye ſhall knit his taile next the body, and then binde vnto it ſalt and nettles bruſed, and it will doe well.

If an Oxe piſſe bloud.

AGainſt piſſing of bloud, ye ſhall kéepe him from water 24. houres, and then giue gim a diſh full of the curds of runnet in a quarte of milke, and let him not drinke of fours houres after.

Againſt the ſickenes of the lunges,

THe ſicknes of the lunges is perceiued by riſing vp, and ſhaking of the dewloppe: yee ſhall helpe him by fettering, after this ſorte: take bére-ſote and beaten garlicke, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlop two inches beneath the ſticking place, then open it rounde with your finger, or with a ſtick on both ſides and beneath, then put in your ſtuffe: ye ſhal cut your dewlop 4. fingers aboue the bottome thereof: then muſt ye tie a ſtrong thréede to your ſtuffe,

ta-

to plucke it vp and downe as ye shall see cause in euery third day, and it will rot the soner. If the humour doe not rot, then change your stuffe, and put in newe, and he shall doe well.

Against the pantase in a beast.

If Ore or other beast haue the pantase, he will shake much, and quiuer in the flankes, and pant. The cure: ye shall giue him some runnet, swte, and chamberlie mixt together.

Against swelling by eating the tine worme.

Ye shall giue him wine, salte, and treacle. For a stroke in the eie, lay thereto the iuice of smallach, fennel, and the white of an egge.

The harget or swelling in a beast commeth sometimes on the bone of the eie lid, which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: cut the skinne rounde aboute the eie, and againe about that, cut an other skinne betwixt that and his lips, if it doe come to his lips, it is vncurable. The cure: take wine and salt sod together, and wash the place euening and morning, till the swelling goe away: then scrape off all the scales and filth, then annoint the place with naruoile and hony boyled together, and that wil both heale and skinne it.

A practise against the murren in cattell.

Take the rootes of Angelica, the sea thistle, mixt with fennel seede, take of new wine, wheate flower, boyle them and so giue it: sprinckle the beast also with hote water, and he shall recouer.

When horse, bullocke, or other beast is sicke: then take beare-

bearefoote hearbe, for a bullocke, they put it in his dewlap, for a horse in his breast: for swine, or sheepe, through the eare: wherein ye shall make a hole with a lattin bodkin, & the said roote of bearefoote put through the hole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brin stone, vnslet lime, garlicke, wild margerum, & coriander, laid on coales, so they may receiue the fume thereof, which will heale them.

Ye shal alwaies haue ready for your cattel, senegreke, on pounde, licoras halfe a pound, of graines one pound, of turmerike halfe a pound, of bay beries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of triacle of Jene one pound, of aniseedes one pound, of cummin halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of orpemint halfe a pound, which groweth in many woods. Husbandmen to haue alwayes readie.

Against belching, or euill liking in cattel. Take pelitory of Spaine, hearb grace, fetherfue, sage, horehound, of eche like, of bay salt three pintes, of strong new ale to the value of the rest, let all boile together three or foure walmes, then strain it, and giue to eche beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warme, and then let them not drinke till the after noone. If it helpe not, he will grone, and remoue from place to place. Then shall yee binde his tayle close or nye the rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine, mixt with a pint of good sallet oyle: then driue him a pace, a mile and a halfe. Then rake him, annointing your handes with oyle, or grease. Wherein some let him bloud vnder the tayle nie the rumpe.

There is a disease in beastes, which some husbands call the tayle. To helpe it, yee shall feele softly the softest place vnder his tayle, and make a slitte thereon, two inches long, open it and laye thereto salte, and garlicke, stampe and binde it fast thereto with a cloth, and it will helpe it.

For the colliche in the belly of beastes, is soone put away, in beholding a goose or ducke on the water swimming. Against the laske in beastes, yée shall helpe him in giuing him the powder of sloes, with cold veriuice, or water. Against the laske.

Against the bloudy fluxe.

Against the bloudie flixe. The cure: some do not vse to let them drinke in three daies and three nightes, and then they giue him the stones of grapes and raisons beate in powder two pound, with a quart of sower wine fasting, and so vse them. If then they mend not, they vse to burne their forehead through the skin to the bone, and cut their eares, and wash the wound with ore pisse, till it be whole. The cuts are to be heald with oile and pitch heat and plaistered. If calues haue a lasse, take sweete milke, and put runnet therein, so that ỳ calfe may well drinke thereof luke warme, and it will stay it: Elme leaues be ill.

If a bullocke haue the cough, ye shall giue him a pinte of barley meale, with the yelke of an egge, and raisins boyled with a pint of white wine, then straine it, and giue it fasting to the beast. Also take graines in powder, and mire it with flower, and fried beanes, and meale of tares, stirre all together, and giue it like a mash to the beast.

For an old cough.

Against an old cough, take two pound of Isope, steept in three pintes of water, then bruised and mirt with flower, and so make him to swallow it, and after powre the water (that the Isope was steept and sod in) into his throat.

If calues haue the cough, ye shal beat centorie to powder and so giue it with ale. If they haue the ague, ye shall perceiue it by the watering of their eyes, and heauines in their head, which they will hang downe. And also driueling at their mouth, their vaines beating with a great heat ouer all their bodies. The cure. Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them bloud vnder the taile: then within one houre after to giue to them red colewort leaues and stalkes sod with oyle, water, and salt.

For the kibe in the heeles.

To heale the kibes, ye shall cut them forth as nie as ye can, and let them bleede well. Then take verdigrease, & the yelke of a new laid egge well beaten and stampt, so bind it to the griefe, and it will helpe and heale it.

Ye shall bathe them with stale beere or old, sod with iuie leaues, and so make it with the combs of hony, and dried camomile mirt together.

If

If Oxe or Bullocks feete be neare worne, ye shall wash them with warme Oxe piss, then burne a few small brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shal let the beast stand and walke on the imbers a prette while then annoint his hoofes with tarre and oyle mixt with hogs grease. In so doing they will neuer lightly halt after. Oxe feet neere worne.

If ye wash their feete, and then their pastornes, and also rub it on their clues with swines grease, it will auoyd scabbes and such like. Also stabbes and such like are healed and getten away in rubbing and chasing them with stampt garlicke. Scabs in the feet.

If any veine be cut, and so bleed, lay his owne dung theron, or els clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattell. Take the rote of the sea onion, the popular rote, and common salt, of each alike, then lay it a while in water, then stampe them, and so giue it vnto your cattell vntill they be well. Giue it to them in the spring for the space of forty daies, which will preserue them from the plague, or all other sicknes for that yeare. A common medicine for al cattell.

And if beastes be sicke ye shall giue them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stampe these and straine it, and giue it with some triacle to drinke fasting: and they shall do well.

For sicke beasts that will not feede in pasture, or drinke.

TAke liuerwort, nightshade, cinkfoyle, veruaine, egrimony & centorie, of ech alike, boyle all these in a quart of good ale, then stampe and straine it, and put to three penniworth of triacle of Jene, and milke warme giue thereof to your sicke beasts fasting, and driue them vp and downe after a good space, and they shall do well.

To heale a beast cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow hogges grease, honey, and tarre, but the tarre must lie next the cloath, and boyle the other a litle, and lay it on the cloth, then strike all about with pitch the sides of the cloath, to make it cleaue fast: ye may shift it once in two dayes, and this will heale it. For a sheepe, ye may lay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

FINIS.

The Table of the principall things in this Booke, by Alphabet as followeth.

A

Ague in Calues.

B

Barbes vnder the tongue of Cattell to helpe. 12
Beasts sicke to helpe.
Belching signes thereof. 85
Byles on cattell to heale.
Byting with a mad dog. 26
Blaine on the tongue to helpe. 38
Bloud in beasts. 44. 87
Bloud pissing to helpe. 13
Bloudy fluxe. 13
Bones loose, things good to knit.
Broken bones, things good to knit. 80.
Bruise on the shoulder to helpe. 29
Bulles how to make tame. 3
Bulles put vnto labour.
Bull, of his forme and qualitie. 63

C

Calues hauing the laske.
Calues hauing wormes to help. 41.
Cattell sicke.
Calues how to breed. 49
Calues how to nourish.
Calues how to reare.
Cattell to be looked vnto. 58
Cattell in pasturing together. 69
Cattell how to fodder.
Charge to the keeper of cattell. 51
Closh in the feete to helpe.
Closh on the necke to heale. 27
Collicke in cattell to helpe. 62
Common medicine for Cattell.
Crowling in the guts to helpe. 9
Costriueneſſe in cattell to helpe. 16
Cough in a beast to helpe. 17
Cut with weapon on a beast. 92
Cowes ydder swelled.
Cow in make.
Cow to helpe of the weather.
Cow with her forme and quality. 63
Cow with calfe how to be kept. 64
Cow new calued, scant of milke to helpe. 76

D

Dropping nostrels in cattell to helpe. 13
Drinke for cattell. 82
Deawbolne in cattell for to help. 33
Diseases of all sorts to helpe.

E

Edder stinging to help.
Eye grieued to heale. 31
Eye hauing the haw.
Eyes stricken to helpe.
Eyes inflamed to helpe.
Eyes watery to helpe.
Eyes hauing the webbe.

F

Faintnesse of oxen that labor. 76
Farming of oxen.
Fatting of an oxe. 61
Fatting in the stall. 71
Feuer in cattell to helpe. 17
Field-spider stinging to helpe.

Flesh superfluous vnder the tongue.
Flowing of the gall to helpe. 46
Fluxe of the belly to stay.
Flux of bloud to help.
Foddering of cattell.
Founder in the feete of cattell. 19
Foule a disease in the foote. 42

G

Galling of cattell to helpe.
Gall flowing to helpe.
Garget to help. 37
Garget on the tongue to helpe. 37
Garget by some stroke giuen. 38. 33
Garget in the maw. 39
Gelding of calues. 83
Gelding another way.
Goring of a beast to helpe. 77
Goring another.
Greene corne hurtfull to cattell.
Gouernment of cattell.
Gout in the feet to helpe. 45

H

Haw in the eye to helpe. 81
Herbs venemous for cattel to eat
Hide bound to helpe. 84. 83
Hoofe hurt to heale. 27
Hoofe chopt to helpe.
Hornet or other flie stinging.
Horseleech-worme drunke, to helpe.

I

Impostumes to helpe. 18
Inflammations in the mouth.
Ioynt being out, to helpe. 79
Ioynt being out, another. 79
Itch on cattell to helpe. 24

K

Keeper of cattel, his charge.
Kine diseased to help.
Kibes to helpe.
Kine put to Bull.
Kine put to labour.
Kine how to nourish and feed.
Knees of beasts swolne to helpe. 21
Kow with calf how to vse.

L

Laxes in beasts to stop. 62
Leane cattell how to buy. 40. 65
Leane or fat cattell to buy. 65
Leane Kine or beasts to helpe. 83
Lice on cattell to kill. 35
Looking often vnto cattell is good.
Losse of cattell least hurt. 69
Lungs of Cattell infected to helpe. 87.
Longroune in cattell to helpe.

M

Maw of beasts grieued to helpe.
Milting of a beast to helpe. 45
Milch kine to feede.
Medicines to haue ready.
Milke scant in a cow to helpe.
Murren among cattell to helpe. 88. 66
Mouth of a beast inflamed. 27

N

Necke gald to helpe.
Necke bruised to heale.
Necke swolne to helpe. 78
Necke hauing the clowse.
Necke out of ioynt to helpe. 79
Nostrils of Cattell dropping to help.

O

Oxen how to sel.
Oxen how to buy.
Oxen how for to tame.
Oxen diseased to help. 79
Oxen for to labour. 79
Oxe or cow be sound to know. 24
Oxe feete worne to helpe.
Oxen labouring and yet fat.
Oxen how to fat.
Oxen being faint to helpe.
Oxen stal-fed.

P

Pasturing against tillage.
Panting in Oxe or Cow. 21
Pestilence and the cause.

Piſſing of bloud to helpe.
Piſſing of bloud, another.
Piſſing, good things to prouoke. 56
Pots to kepe Oxe piſſe.
Purging things for cattell. 58
Pricking with a thorne. 58

Q

Quide of a beaſt loſt, to helpe. 40

R

REaring of calues for increaſe.
Rotting in a beaſt to helpe. 81

S

Scabbes on cattell to helpe. 21
Sinewes ſhrunk or broken to help
Sinewes ſtiffe to helpe. 20
Sicke beaſts to helpe.
Sinewes, good things to knit them. 48
Sinewes, another to knit.
Shroue mouſe and her nature. 74
Shoulder bruiſed to helpe.
Shoulder out of ioynt to helpe. 78
Spraine or ſtroke to helpe. 78
Stroke in the eye.
Stall-fed Oxen.
Stall to giue cattell drinkes in. 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake. 30
Stinging of the field-ſpider. 30
Stinging with hornet or waſpe. 34
Sound beaſts to know. 81
Swelling through bloud to helpe 14
Swelling by eating a tine worme. 15 88
Swelling by drinking a horſleech. 33
Swelling in any out part. 80
Swelling in Cattell by venemous hearbes. 36
Swelling by eating greene corne. 36

T

TEtter on cattell to help. 75
Another for the ſame. 76
The Taile a griefe.
Teeth looſe in cattell to helpe. 45. 82
Tine-worme eaten to helpe.
Tine blaine on the tongue to help.
Trenches in the guts to helpe.
Turning diſeaſe to helpe. 47

V

VEnomed tongue to helpe. 14
Veine cut to helpe..
Vometing of a beaſt to help.

W

WArrenall worme in the backe of cattell. 44
Water in the belly of cattell to helpe.
Water meet for cattell to drinke.
Wearie bread, a diſeaſe.
Weathering in a cow to helpe. 57
Worme in the taile to helpe. 61
Wormes in calues to help.
Wormes in other cattell to helpe. 42
Worme betwixt the clees to helpe.



Swelling by casting a thorn, 58
Swelling by drinking a bee, 13
Swelling in any cue part. 60
Swelling in Cancell by venemous
bearbes. 36
Swelling by casting greene corne, 39

T

T Ester in cancell to help. 77
Another for the same. 78
The Tale a gricle. 81
Teth loole in cancell to helpe. 45 82
Tree-worme eaten to helpe.
Tre blame on the tongue to help.
Tranches in the guts to helpe.
Turning dilecle to helpe. 47

V

V Entred tongue and eye. 13
Venerie to helpe.
Venering of a beall to help.

W

W Arreall worne in the Cacke
of cancell.
Water in the belly of cancell to help.
Water worke for cancell to helpe.
Weene to heal, and
Weakening in a cow
Worme in the tongue
Worme in cattell to kill.
Worme between the eyes to kill.

Swelling by casting a thorn, 58
Swelling by drinking a bee, 13
Swelling in any cue part. 60
Swelling in Cancell by venemous
bearbes. 36
Swelling by casting greene corne, 39

T

Ester in cancell to help. 77
Another for the same. 78
The Tale a gricle. 81
Teth loole in cancell to helpe. 45 82
Tree-worme eaten to helpe.
Tre blame on the tongue to help.
Tranches in the guts to helpe.
Turning dilecle to helpe. 47

V

Entred tongue and eye. 13
Venerie to helpe.
Venering of a beall to help.

W

Arreall worne in the Cacke
of cancell.
Water in the belly of cancell to help.
Water worke for cancell to helpe.
Weene to heal, and
Weakening in a cow
Worme in the tongue
Worme in cattell to kill.
Worme between the eyes to kill.

Swelling through bloud to helpe 14
Sweating of bloud to helpe.
Puling of bloud, another.
Puling good things to procure. 14
Pots to hope Oxe gute.
Purging things for cancell. 15
Purging with a thorne. 15

Q

Quitter of a beall to help to helpe. 40

R

Earing of cattell for increase.
Rotting in a beall to helpe. 81

S

Scabbes on cancell to helpe. 11
Sinewes thrunk or broken to help
Sinewes fuller to helpe. 10
Sike beasts to helpe.
Sinewes, good drinke to knit them.
48
Sinewes, another to knit.
Shroue worke and her nature. 74
Shoulder bruled to helpe.
Shoulder out of joynt to helpe. 78
Spraine or Strole to helpe. 78
Strole in the eye.
Stalled Oxen.
Stall to give cancell drinke in. 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake. 30
Stinging of the field-spider. 30
Stinging with horret or waspe. 34
Sound beasts to know. 81
Swelling through bloud to helpe 14



THE SECOND BOOKE IN-TREATING OF THE GOVERNMENT OF HORSES, WITH THE APPROVED REMEDIES AGAINST MOST DISEASES.

Verie profitable for all men, hauing a charge and gouernment thereof, and chiefly for husbandmen: with diuers other remedies practiſed in this land.

Gathered by Leonard Maſcall.

Although the learned haue reueald
The helpes for horſe great ſtore,
Yet practiſers therein againe,
haue found for them much ſtore.



AT LONDON
Printed by Iohn Hariſon, and are to be ſould in Pater noſter Rowe, at the ſigne of the white Graye hound.

THE

SECOND BOOKE IN-

TREATING OF THE GO-

VERNMENT OF HORSES, WITH

THE APPROVED REMEDIES

AGAINST MOST DISEASES.

Verie profitable for all men, having a
charge and government thereof, and chiefly for
husbandmen: with diverse other reme-
dies practised in this land.

Gathered by Leonard Mascall.

Although the learned have revealed
The babes for boys great favors,
Yet gratefully therein againe
None found for idleness meet favor.

AT LONDON

Printed by Iohn Harrison, and are to
be sould in Pater noster Rowe, at
the figure of the white Gray hound.

An instruction for the Ferrar and Horsleech.

THe duty of Ferrars and Horsleeches which desire the knowledge to helpe sorenesse & diseases in horses: They must well and perfectly vnderstand of the present disease in the horse before they minister. Also to loke on him well, how many other griefs are growing on him, & whether the cause be hot or cold. To know also the operation of al such hearbs and drugs, as he doth minister vnto them. With what quãtitie and portion of ech thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yeare is best. Also what force & strength the horse is of, which he doth minister vnto. And whether he be old or young, and which disease to cure first.

These things well considered, so when ye haue ministred vnto the horse, and giuen them drinkes, in declaring how they should after be kept: he ought also to loke well vnto them (after their drinks) for a time: to see how his medicine doth worke, not to giue a horse drinke (as most horsleeches do) and then to let them go, and takes no care thereof after. Whereby many horses fals worse sicke, and so perish sone after for lacke of attendance and good gouernement, which is a great discredit to that Ferrar or Horsleech. For like as the wise learned Physition, when he hath ministred vnto his patient: he will not then vpon the sudden depart, but first he will know the working of his medicine: and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: Euen so the horseleech should after giuing drinks, marke the working thereof in each horse. So likewise for his salues and plaisters he should looke vnto them from time to time, and see

the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should increase still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrar and horsleech.

The iudgement of Laurence Ruce of a beautifull horse.

THe parts of a beautiful horse are these: he ought to haue a small leane head, with the skin ioyning to the same, broad forehead, short eares and sharpe, great eyes not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lippes thinne and slender, a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp, a broad breast, a short backe and straight, his reynes full on both sides with flanckes like an Ore, his hanches long stretching out, a round rumpe, his taile with slender long haire, large thighs fleshie within side as without, his legs straight, leane and plaine, large hips, great legges, leane and full of haire, the ioynts of his legges big, not fleshie by the hoofes, round hoofes, short pasterns, strong and well set, with the rest of his vniuersall members of his body in length as in breadth, his neck rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

THe Horse is of a hote temperate nature, his heate is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for he is of a longer life then al other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found, for he is easie to be taught, and gentle towards his maister and feeder. Thus much here touching the beautie and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horsemaister and breeder of Coltes.

1 RIde not thy horse too young I say,
Nor labour him too sore:
Where gristles are as yet but weake,
Striue not with him therefore.
2 A young horse soone doth catch a crush,
and wilfull oft they be:
Whereby their sorrowes do encrease,
as dayly ye may see.
3 Therefore to vse and tame thy colts,
from yeare to yeare take paine:
And when thou makest them ready sale,
the more shall be thy gaine.
4 Thy Horse once sicke, deferre no time
his griefe for to appease:
For soreneſſe oft so dangerous is,
Thou maist thy horse soone leese.
5 If thou dost marke of soreneſſe most,
whereof they doe proceed:
Thou shalt find out that most do come
for lacke of taking heed.
6 Therefore let this booke be thy glasse,
wherein thou maist haue sight,
How for to helpe and saue thy horse,
wherein thou hast delight.
7 Here maist thou find, both learne & see,
no kind of helpes to want:
Of secret knowledge in thy horse,
which skill hath bene full scant.

A Prouerbe.

To trust all currant horse-coursers,
I vise thee to beware:
For truth among the most of them
is found to be full rare.

Breeding

Breeding of Colts.

ALl those which haue a desire for to breede Coltes and Horse, they must first make prouision for the good gouernment therof, and to haue large pastures, and to be measured in their meat as well as other cattell. For a horse doth aske a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the stable more then other cattell. There are three sorts of horses, the first are to be nourished yong, which are noble & excellent, for the field and Tourney. The second is, for cariage of burthens, as moyles and packhorse, which are bought and solde for that purpose according to their goodnesse. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie prices, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and taller stature, and for the common sort are most necessary to trauell with, and also are better to feed and bring vp for vse till the earth, which must haue also keepers continually to looke vnto them in fields and pastures, aswell as in woods or other grounds, and to keepe the from dangerous places of mires and bogs: and whereas they may haue soft grasse and sweet as well as to be ranck, high and great. They do vnder these horses to be with the mares in pastures or other grounds, and passe not when they do couer the mares, not for these sorts of horses: but for your large and great mares, they ought to be couered about Aprill or May: and some do couer in mid March, to the end the Mares may foale about the same time they were couered, in hauing ready the same time the tender grasse and hearbe to feed on and to haue the hote and faire season vnto harueste: for about the end of 12 moneths after she foaleth: and therefore yee must with good aduisement put the horse vnto the mare: for he that keepeth these sorts of beasts, must serue them at the same houre whe they are desirous, or when they do enter into the fierce and hote desire of the horse, which is, (as Hippomanes saith,) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beastes, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horses and mares. For

mares, may conchiue of themselues, without the companie of the horse, as without doubt it is most true that in some countries, the mares be of so great heat, and desire so to be couered, that although they haue not the horse, neuertheless in thinking and desiring so much the horse, they burne so within themselues, that in thinking thereof, they become with foale. Like as the birds of houses, as Cockes to lay egges, and hennes to lay egges without the Cocke. And as the Poet Virgil in his third booke of Georgickes sayth thus:

Aboue all beasts great loue there was
in these hote sores of mares:
As was oftimes in *Venus* loue,
by fleshly mindfull cares.
When *Giancus* punished was
for his audacitie,
By carrying of such mares
into the Ile *Pontie*.
Which loue did cause them range
the mountaines of Gargare.
Also *Aetna*, and
the mountaines of Gargare,
Through springs and mightie riuers,
themselues did oft torment.
By eating of the herbe in spring,
that heate did still augment.
They turning on the mountaines high,
all right against the wind,
(Saith my Author) *Sephorus*,
in their hote burning mind.
They so became with foale,
without hauing the horse.
Which fire to quench is maruellous,
that so will haue his course.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rockes and stones.

Otter

Ouer mountaines and low valleyes,
with cries, sighes and grones.
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and West:
Whereas the wind is boysterous cold,
with shades oft times oppresst:
Which beats with pearcing aire,
oft times are turnd and tost:
Whereas small heate of sunne doth come,
are punisht with the frost.
Which causeth their hot nature
more milder for to be,
In countries cold also they are,
as ye may dayly see.

Couering mares.

Also it is most true in the holy mountains of Spaine, which lyeth towards ẏ Occident seas, many Jenets & yong mares haue colts without ẏ couering of the horse, which colts they do nourish and bring vp, and yet they are vnprofitable, for within 3 yeares, when they should be at perfect grouth, they dy. But as touching the couering of mares, the meetest time is about the moneth of March or Aprill: then let the young mares be satisfied of their naturall desire, & the rest of ẏ yeare to keepe the horse from them: & to separate the great stalions apart it shall be best, because they shall not couer when they would: but to keep them to couer, when the best time is, and so it shall be better, so that ye haue pasture for them, and let them be far from the mares, or els to keepe them still in the stable vntil the time of couering your mares, against which time they ought to be well nourished, and fed with barley and dryed pease, to make them the more lustier. For whereas a horse is weake in couering, so much weaker shall the colt be in growing & might. Some doe make the horse therefore as lustie as he may be, wherby he may the better endure to couer many mares within a short time, and yet not to couer aboue xb. or xx. mares, nor to begin before he is of three yeares old: for then he will better continue till twentie yeares, and most commonly they are found good, if the horse

horse be then strong, and haue rest. But if he be feeble and weake, ye must then rub the nature of the mare with a sponge, and put it into the horse nostrels, and if the mare will not suffer the horse to suffer her, ye shall bruise the common, called Squilla, and with that all to rub the secrets of the mare and that shall put her in moze heate. And sometimes they let another horse leape on the mare, to bring her in moze heate, and take him straight by and by, and then put the other horse to her, and so he couers her. Now after she haue taken and is with fole, ye must haue a great care for hurting of her, and not to labour her ouer after her couering, or when she is nigh eaning, but to nourish her wel, specially in both the said times. If ye haue not grasse in winter, ye must stable her, for the leaues is vaine. Let her not runne, or trauaile ouer, nor suffer any great colde, nor yet to shape her in any strait or narrow place, or tie her vp, that she hurt not another's belly. For all these also, plaie do sometimes make them bring forth dead coltes. Also the shine of a candle holden at her nose, will make her cast her colte, or when she longeth, not to giue her desire. Also if the mare foale in trauailing, or haue a dead colt, ye shall stampe Poliopodium coztes, or like ferne, and mixe it with warme water and giue it her with a horne. But if she haue foald well and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it neuer so little (being yet but tender) ye may soon hurt it. Ye must also haue a care to see it layd warme, and to moder the dam so as she may haue space enough about her, for the tender colt may soone be hurt by the dam if she should chance to lye on it. So by little and little ye may bring it abroad with the mare, and take heed that dung hurt not his hoofes: and when he is of more streng h, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam because she shal not haue anger to see her colt, for commonly a mare will become sicke for loue of her colt, if she see it not. Good and lustie mares do bring coltes yearely, and the great and faire mares ought not to haue coltes but from two yeare to two yeare, to the end (by long sucking) the coltes may ware and growe more

Gouernment of mares with foale.

stronger, and thereby they will be the better to trauel, when any shall be put to serue in the field.

Also the stallion must not be younger then three yeares when he couereth a mare, and so he may continue vntill xv. yeares well: and the mare may beare well at two yeares, so that when she is of iii. yeares, she shall nourish well her colt but after she is .v. yeares, she is not so good, for commonly an old mares colt will be beanie in labour, weake, and sone wearie. If ye will she shall bring a male colt, or female: for the male, when the horse doth couer her, ye must bind backe with a cord or plucke backe his left stone, and for the female bind backe the right stone of the horse, and thus ye may do vnto all other kind of cattell.

Mares for male and female.

After the colt is folde incontinent ye may iudge what he will be: if he be well fold, then tractable and sure of foot, & moning at the noise of any thing, full of play and swift, hauing a short rumpe, more proper then other are of his age. If he will leape out of a hole without recoiling backe. If he will by the way passe boldly ouer bridges and riuers. Also these are the signes in a good colt, hauing also the beautie & good disposition of the body, as to haue a leane small head, blacke eies, wide nostrels, short eares, and straight, the chine of his back large and soft, and not long, his mane thicke hanging on the right side, a large breast and open, with strong muscles and sinewes, his shoulders large and right with round sides, his backbone euen, his belly gant, his stones and cod close and small, his raines large descending, his knees round & smal, not turning inward, his legs right and straight, his buttockes round, his thighes thicke and strong, his taile long with big crumpled haire, his hoofs hard and high, smoth & round, and his fore top aboue very smal, & al his body big, hie & straight and well in lifting his feete, faire to see in length, & roun according to his body. Also to be pleasant and sone chaft, & soone gentle and meeke againe, for these colts of such nature do sone obey the man, and wil patiently endure labour & trauaile. If a colt when he is fold do not cast his milt, husbandmen say he will not liue long, but die sodainly in few yeares after,

Tokens of a good colt.

after, and some colt will cast two miles, no horse that liues twelue yeats hath any milt within him. Also for the taming or breaking of a horse colt when he is of two yeares he may well be tamed and broken for the vle of the house, but for y field or iourney he must be of three years old, and thereafter foure he may be may take trauell, and take also from time to time how the markes do change in his body. The age of a horse is knowne by his hotes, and tayle, & bars in the rufe of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth, for a horse of two yeers old and a halfe will cast his two formost teeth aboue, & also vnder, and when he is foure yeares old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth fall, and so commeth other: and before the first yeare, the great teeth or chewing teeth aboue do fall, and on the sayd yeare, the first teeth that fell, are returned whole againe, and on the seuenth yeare al are filled vp againe without hauing any hollownesse in the the teeth, and from the seuenth a man may not well know his age, yet about tenne yeares his temples will begin to be hollow, croked & withered: therefore some do take vp the skin to hide the same, and being old, his browes will ware long, and gray haired, and his teeth grow long and black. Also when as your horses are in health, and yet ware leane, ye shall fat them some with dried wheate or barley, but ye must giue this like a mash in wine or ale, and by litle & litle to make them haue continual appetite, mixe therewith the bran of barly, vntill ye shal accustome them to eate beanes and pure barley.

Also yee must each day chase his bodie, as ye do to some men, in rubbing them vp and downe with a cloath, and often so couered and rubbed, doth profite them much, and also to be lead and rubbed with ones hand on the backe is better then to giue them much meat, for rubbing doth profit, preserue, and keepe both strength of bodie and legges: for fault of rubbing manie sorenesses do grow on the legges of horses in trauell. And this I will counsell you, if one leade his horse in a rainie time from his labour into the stable, hee must see that the place be drie, and that their hoses bee not wette, or stand in colde wette places, for that both

Chasing his bodie.

will cause them being hote to founder, or to haue an ague: if the stable be well planked with oke, or if the earth be often cleansed, and laid cleane straw thereon, for horses oft times bing hote they catch diseases, in being weary and standing on the cold ground, specially when they are not strong, then see the more vnto them: for when they sweat, to giue them meat or drinke doth hurt them: but when they are colde, ye may then without danger giue them meat or drinke, but after his drinke stirre him a little, and he shall doe the better, and then ye may giue him prouender or other meat: & when they haue rested long, they chafe them sodainly, which is not good: and for your weary beasts ye must let them rest, and put of sallet oyle into their throates with a horne, or fresh grease with wine: and against cold, ye must giue thē things to vomite and frote their heades and ridge bone with wine or strong ale, or grease melted and warme rubbed thereon. If your horse cannot pisse, giue him oyle mixt with wine, & chafe him in the flanks, and on the reines. If that serue not, put or giue him garlike with ale: also they say, to bruise garlicke and rub his yard, is good against lot of wines. A peece made of honey and salt put into his yard: or liue flies, or a little frankinsence: or squirte the iuice of Betony into his yard: or giue him warme water, or wash his yard with warme vinigre. All these ar good remedies when he cannot stale, or when his vrin burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hote water.

Drink or meat.

Also when a horse hath paine in his head, ye may knowe it by dropping of his vrine, and in falling and flagging of his eares. His necke and head heauie, hanging downward, and then ye must let him bloud on the veine vnder the eye, and squirt into his nostrels warme water, and that day giue him no meat, on the morrow fasting ye shal giue him warme water, and then some grasse, and litter him well with old hay, or soft straw, at night againe giue him warme water, and some barly mixt with two pound of fetches, and so by little and little let him come to his ordinarie feeding. Also against paine of the eyes, teth or grinding teeth, ye shall burne

Paine in the head.

them

them with hoat vinegar, & some doe hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a stickes end, and so rub them therewith. This is good also when there is any inflamation or swelling in them. Also if his shoulder be hurt, or that he haue lost bloud, then shall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his two fore legges, and rub his shoulder with the said bloud, mixt with the fine powder of frankincense, but let not too much bloud for weakening him, and lay on the place his owne dung, and binde it fast with some thing, and ye shall on the next day againe draw some more bloud in the same place, and vse it as before, and then giue him no barley, but a litle hay, and on the third day vnto the first ye shall giue him in the morning vi. ounces of the iuice of leekes, mixt with a pound of sallet oyle, and after the first day then walke him a little, and leade him forth to some place to make him swim. Then do nourish him well after for a time, and he shall do well.

If your horse is troubled with choller, his belly will swell & will be hoat, nor he cannot then vent beneath, and then ye must rake him with your hand, and clense the naturall conduits which are stopt, and take forth his dung, and ye shall giue him sauin, stauesaker and salt boiled & mixt together, in putting to a little honie, and minister it in at his tuel like a glister or suppositorie: which wil moue and purge forth al the choller. Some doe beate iii. ounces of mirre, with three pintes of wine and giue it with a horne: and to chafe and rub his tuell with tarre and old grease. Other do wash his belly with salte water of the sea, or water and salt. As for other purgations, they doe commonly giue in powders, and pilles, which must be giuen with good discretion, according to ech disease, his medicin. Which ye shall vnderstand more thereof at large, in M. Blundeuils booke for horses, howe and when to purge them, therefore I here passe it ouer.

Against the bots or wormes in the guts, when the horse is troubled therewith, the signes are: he will oft wallow & lye downe for paine, and rise sodainely againe. Also he will bow his head towards his side or belly, and stampe with his

sæte, and fricke with his taile often, the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell and draw forth his dung, and wash his belly with sea water, or strong salted water, and cast in his throate three ounces of the rootes of capers beaten with halfe so much vinegar, and that will kill all wormes and bots. Some take hoat embers and put it in running water, then straine it and giue it warme with a horne, and walkes him after halfe an houre, and tyes him vp with the bridle: and others take fenegreke and baies, licoras, and turmericke, of each a halfepeny worth, of annise sædes a peniworth, with a quantitie of brimstone in powder, & beat all these smal together, and put them in a quart of ale, and giue it fasting warme, and walke and vse him as before, & kæpe him warme al that day after: or a pint of milk, with a sponful of sope. Some giue sauin chopt among prouēder, or a rye sheffe, or the fine pouder of brimstone in warme milk: some other do let them bloud fasting in the rosse of his mouth, & that is the best for a mare that is with foale, and to let her bloud often and to giue her a little prouender after, for if ye should giue her stronger things, it were daungerous for the colt, except it were strong, & nigh her time: and some do giue them mans dung hoat, and annointes the bridle therewith and chases him thereon, and malusy also is good fasting: for the cough newly taken, they take lentile pease, cleane made dried and beate to powder, and put thereof in warme water and so giue a pint. Vse him thus three dayes, and giue him grasse, and tender branches of hearbes. For an old cough, they heale with vi. ounces of the iuice of lækes, mixt with a pound of syle loiue, and so giue it with a horn, and giue him grasse to eat after, and to annoint his griefe with vinegar & oyle mixt together. If it help not, then chafe him sometimes with sal niter & allum mixt together with a fether, of ech a like, with some vinegar. If there be pushes or blisters on his bodie, ye shal frote them so hard in the sunne that they bleed: they mixe of the rote of iuie with so much brimstone, of tar and allum, put altogether, and therewith heale it. For the cough some say, take a hedgehog, & cast him into an ouen, &

Drinks for horses.

Mare with fole.

Cough.

Pushes and blisters.

dry

drie him to powder, and alway mix of that powder with his prouender, which will help at length any cough. Or to take a handfull of lore leaues small chopt, and mix it with a peck of ground malt, & seeth it in a gallon or two of faire water, and let the horse drinke thereof milke warme, and giue him white water for two or three dayes after, or a handfull of groundsell, small shred with the powder of liquorice, and annuseedes, of each a quantitie, and so giue it warme in a quart of ale: then ride him softly after, and kéep him warme for two or three dayes after.

To heale all sores or other chasings on horses in any part of his body, they do vse to wash them with warme water, and then to rub and chase them with grease and salt melted together, so long till the matter be ripe & issue out: such sores oftentimes do kill horses, if there be not (in the beginning) some remedy found. Some doe annoint them with oyle of Cedar, or of Lentiles, or with nettle seedes, mirt with tallet oyle, or the oyle of a Whale, or the dropping of salt tunnie, and chiefly the grease of a seale fish. But if the sores be olde, ye must haue stronger things, as to boyle of Betony heard, and brimstone powder, of ellebory, of pitch, with as much old grease, and with this they do heale al old sores, in rasing them first with a sharpe iron, and then to wash them with pisse, and so to annoint. And sometime if it be festered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to drawe it with medicines, as shall be made with tarre and oyle, and such like, which will cleanse and fill againe the place, and when the haire shall be full againe, and closed ful with haire, then it shall be good to chase the place with sot of a caldron and butter. And to heale a nauelgall, or sore backe, take soote of a chimney, and yest mirt together, and plaister it therewith, which wil heale without any other thing, in shifting it once a day. For rising of the skinne or raising thereof: Take two great onions, and boyle them in water, with houndes tongue hearbe, then being hotte, take a pound of salte, and mixe it with strong vinigre, putting therein the yolke of an egge,

then mixe altogether, and rub the place therewith, and ye shall see the experience. And for his backe that is chopt and swolne, ye shall first wash him with pisse hote, then annoint him with fresh butter, and lay thereon a litle hay wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, and let him rest so all that night, or annoint it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of ale or beere, and boyle it well with mallowes, and clap it hote: but if the skin be through chast, so that it do water and is very moyst, ye shall haue readie in a bagge filled with the powder of brier leaues finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will drie it by the morning, and will heale it also, without other thing. Also for sore eyes which may be healed with the meale of wild tares, cald Orob. And the creuises and chops on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle and a litle salt, or the powder of a drie bone, and mired with burned salt, or the sedes of wild parsneps in powder, and put in a cloth, and blosh it in his eyes: and al the griefs of the eyes are healed by mixing the iuyce of plantaine with honied water, or if ye haue not that, take honey and time mixt together. Also for a sore eye, take strong nettles, do stampe them & straine them with beere, and squirt thereof into his eye twise or thrise: then blow in a little powder of sandiuer, and let him take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If ye must nedes ride him after, it were good to keepe a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were good to let him bloud vnder the eye, and then dresse him once or twise, and it shall suffice: for bloud in the eyes take the white of an egge, and clap it to, or the iuyce of Selandine to annoint, and it is good against any stroke, and also it is good to make a tosse of bread and dippe it with white wine, and clap it to his eye, and vse it often, or to let bloud vnder his browes: and to keep the flies from his eye or other sore, ye shall melt tarre and oyle, or tarre and hogs grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horse will cast bloud at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such

like

like, they stanch it by blowing in at their nostrels the iuyce of Coriander, or bruise the leaues of peruincle, & put thereof in his mouth, and let him chewe it in his teeth, and that will stanch bleeding of the nose.

Sometimes a horse will lose his taste, which commeth of sorrow. The remedy is. Take foure ounces of the seedes of nigil romana, beate with sixe ounces of oyle oliue, mixt with a pint of wine, and make him to swallow it downe. The disposition of vomit: they vse to take it away, in making them often to swallow a beaten head of garlicke, with three parts of wine.

Against apostumed or pestilent sores, it shall be good to pierce them with a hote iron, rather then with a cold, then plaister it with healing medicines.

Also there is a pestilence, which causeth mares sodainely to ware leane, and so pine away. If any such do happen, ye shall put in their nostrels foure pints of fish brine, called Garume. If the griefbe great, they take sixe times so much, and this will make them to purge and cast out all fleugme at their nostrels. Pestilence. in Mares.

Sometimes mares will be in a rage, but not often, which is to be noted, how that sometime they happen to be in a hote rage: that is, when they see their image in the water, they are sodainly taken with loue, in so much that then they forget to drinke or eate, and in so burning doe become drie. The signes are, when she runneth ouer the pastures as she were chaft or beaten, and loking oft about her, as though she desired something. Mares in a rage

They vse to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe. For when she shall see her selfe in the water as she did before, she doth sodainly forget her first image that she sawe: and this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leaue a little of them, and speake somewhat of moyles and their natures.

Who so hath a desire to nourish Asses and Moyles, they ought diligently to search for the fayrest and best males, and

and likewise the females to beare colts, for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing preuaile. Ye must therefore chose the mare vnder tenne yeares, and to large and faire, and well membred, to abide trauell: and let her beare ease burthens for hurting the seede within her belly, and not to bee onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit and stomack, and when the seede is long ere it take life within her bodie, or being long ere she scale, scarsly about the end of thirteene moneths is a token of some let. Notwithstanding the moyle colt taketh most after the Asse that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his dam: me, and yet ye shal not find it true in all Mares, no more then is properly in all horses. For sometimes experience doeth deceiue a mans iudgement in him which he chooseth. For oftentimes Stallions of their owne nature and race, are maruellous in condition and forme. And whereas the mares are but smal and faire, commonly they bring more males then females. Neuertheless the coltes do increase or diminish after or according to their dammes. Some stallions are are ill to see to, and yet shall be great colts of great price. And some do yeld a worthinesse vnto the fruite, more then other some. But they are more colder and not so hote of desire, and are not ioyned in loue but very hardly with the mare. And these sort of stallions must haue mares of the like nature: For the like nature is more familiar to conceiue then others. Yet the Asse neuer begets an Asse, nor the Moyle neuer begets Moyles: and for this cause they do often suffer the stallions to mount on the mares to put them in more heate, and to take them sodainly away againe: which shall make the horse to be more eager of the mare, which before he little past of, and this is to be noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hote, are alwayes more desirous, then those which haue their stones and kidneyes cold, which is as well in man, as in beast.

There is another sort of Stallions which are in a rage

in

in their fiery heate which are so dinelish and frowarde, that thereby they are soone marred, if they be not wisely gouerned and handled. And often they broake their halters and cordes in gnawing and eating them asunder, and leapes on mares with foale, in byting them by the necke and backe.

Hote stallions.

Now to correct such, ye must put them into a horse mill, and there to make him runne, and vse him a little to labour gently, and so ye shall make him to leaue his furiousnesse. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be suffered to couer vntill he be in sufficient heat thereunto. For this is of greater importance, that the spirite of these beastes are naturally heauie and sleepy, but by moderate exercises they will be the more liuelier to trauell, and then ye may let them couer, that by the secret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruite may bee the more pleasanter. Also a Moyle doth not engender with a she Asse or Mare, but a she Asse with a horse, or a wilde he Asse with a Mare. Certaine Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus and Mago, haue sayd, that in Affricke there is no maruaile, or yet a monstrous thing to see their Moyles to beare, no more then the Mares in this countrie. The most faire and largest cattell among all Moyles are those which are begotten of Asses, and may well be compared vnto those which are gotten of wild Asses. If it were not that they are so troublesome, wilde, and hard to gouerne and rule, like vnto their sires, there were none like them.

Wherefore those stallions that shall come of that race, shall bee better, and so from time to time alter. For if yee couer a Mare with a horse that was begotten of a wild Asse, or tame, they shall keepe their bignesse and modestie like their sire, with the like strength and age vnto their first race. And those which are gotten betwirt a horse and an Asse, shall beare the name of their parentes, as to say horse Moyles, for they will resemble and be like vnto their Dammes. Therefore it is better to haue Moyles

of

of an Asse stallion, which by experiences come of a good and fairer race then otherwise. Ye must be chosen great of body, with a strong necke, his sides long and large, with an open and a large breast, and ful of sinewes, his thighes fleshie, his legs well trust and blacke of colour or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse-dun coloured haire. But that is not a pleasant haire for a moyle: therefore in generall it is good to take good hede thereof, that ye be not deceiued by your eye, for euen like as we shall see the fleece of a Lambe, which commeth of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the Asse hath haire of diuerse colours on his browes & eares, and therby often they make the moyles of diuerse colours: therefore when ye haue diligently considered of your stallion, yet neuertheless ye may be deceiued, for besides these foresayd markes, sometimes they haue moyles by other coloured horses which they know not, and yet the same may be as well esteemed as other, which comes of no other cause but from their first parents and generation, which by mixing with others hath bene almost destroyed, and yet by the seed of the horse is renewed againe to his first estate. And the Asse which I do write of, as sone as she hath foaled, it ought to be taken away from her, and priuily to bee set to the mare which hath a colt, so that she knowe not thereof, which must be done in the night, and set in a darke place. But first take away the mares colt, and put to the other, but in ten dayes she will not let it sucke, therefore ye must helpe it in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as ye shall see cause. Or else take the vrine, or milke of the one, and rubbe the coltes therewith contrarie, and at length they will loue and vse them for their owne. And this young stallion colt so nourished of the mare, shall take a loue vnto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with their Dams milke, yet being but young, and hauing the vsuall company among mares dayly, he wil therby the better loue them, and so will hee serue well your mares, but let him not couer them before he be three yeeres olde. And at such conuenient times, as grasse may feede him

Beauty of Moyles.

Couering of young mares.

him well and sometimes with sheaues of barly, sometimes of good mashes to drinke of branne and wheate, or of wheat sod, or barley sod, and let him not first couer a young tender mare, which hath neuer bene couered before. For in the mounting on her, she will often strike him with her feet, and thereby hee will take it scornefully, which shall make him to cast a continuall hate to all other hereafter, and therfore they put some other vnto the young mare to put her in a heat, and not couer her but with him. And when ye shall see her desirous to stand, then take him away, and put to the young stallion and let him couer her. Also it shall bee good to haue a place made with bordes descending downward before, that she may the better take the horse, and not flie aside, or turne from the horse when he couereth her. Some do manacle her forefeete to the hinder on both sides. And by this descending place a lowe Asse or horse may couer her the better, and the more easier. And after being thus couered with an Asse, or other Horse, then in the yeare after that she hath foaled, ye shall not by and by couer her againe with another, but in that yeare let he nourish her Foale, which Foale shall be the better hereafter to doe any purpose: therefore let her not be couered againe so soone. And when that colt is a yeare olde take him from his damme, and put the mare in such pastures as you shall seeme good, in woods, or in mountaines, to harden her hoofes, whereby she may the better trauell hereafter. And allwayes hée-Moyles are better to beare the pack sadle then she-Moyls, yet she Moyls are more quicker and nimble, and most meet to bring colts: but they are both good to trauell with the burthen, and also to labour the earth, if it were not that these kind of cattell are somewhat too high for that purpose. Therefore commonly they vse a teame of Oxen to breake the grounds before.

Place to couer.

And for the burthen some do say a mare is weaker then a gelding horse, and a gelding weaker then a stoned horse, & a horse weaker then a Moyle. For the Moyles commonly (as they say) will carie fiue or sixe hundreth weight, and

therewith they will trauell thirtie miles a day. For both horse and moyles are beasts of a great strength, if they had vnderstanding no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, a horse or moyle hath no brains, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder filld with wind, and no brains therin, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leaue off horses and moyles, and here I will speake of the ordering of horse in trauell.

Horse without braines.

How the husbandman or Carter should order his horse in trauell by the way or otherwise.

TO shew somewhat the duty of Carters, which Carters must alwayes haue patience in moderat vsing of their horses, & at all other times he ought to beare a loue alwayes to his cattell, so that his cattell may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him neuer vse to beat them with the stock of his whip. but to whip them with the lash, and vse them to the sound thereof, and yet not often for dulling of them: in trauell vse them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your loytering horses touch before the other, and the free horse touch him least of all, but at a great nede. Also a free horse ought to be haltered short, or elle hee will soone spoyle himself in straining continually, he will soone be lame, brokenwinded, or blind. And vse al the other at times when you shall see cause: and let them not in trauell by the way draw or labour so much as they may: touch not a horse with the whip ouer his backe for feare of his eyes, and also he that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the nere side, and so ye shall auoyd danger thereof. nor to draw too much, for thereby ye may soone dull and tire them, specially in a young horse: and after trauell, trusse them vp to the tuell for taking cold. Ye must also euery morning vse to rub and to combe them, for therein a horse doth delight, and it will make them more lustier and fresher to labour, and in

sommer

ſommer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſſe alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed houres, and after they haue iourneyed in ſommer, waſh often their feete with cold water, and if ye can ſometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which wil ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinewes, or to bathe them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple and ſtrengthen them, & after to rub their legs with butter, or neruoike, or neats foot oyle, & if they be ſhod, ye ſhal bind to their hooues dung mixt with mens vrine, and if their feete be hoat or haue the goute, ye ſhall then waſh their mouthes with vinigre and ſalt mixt together, and for that time giue them no hay nor other forrage, as ſtraw or otes, or yet of bitter, but wel cleanſed, nor let them be ſhod til they be wel. Alſo the carter muſt vſe dayly to ſee that his harneſſe be iuſt and meet for euery horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therein labour the eaſier. And alſo thoſe harneſſes may be well looked vnto from time to time, and all things belonging thereunto, as halters, bridles, headſtalles, collers hawnes, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, backwanties, and bellie wanties, with tacke, or ſhottle pin, tied to euery hawm with a ſtring, to be the readier at need, and ech of the belly wanties to haue a croſſe pinne, or ferrell of wood, to be alway ready to faſten and loſe, and to haue all things whole and ſound, not to broken or faulty againſt any time of occupying, and to be well hanged vpon hookes cleane from the ground, that horſes tread not thereon, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and euery horſe harneſſe placed by himſelfe, ready to harneſſe at all times. Alſo the carter ought to haue ſkill how to mend his harneſſe, to ſtich and ſow it when anie part or parcell thereof decayeth: and to haue his packſaddle thred and whitleather alwaies ready, or other great thred wherewith to prepare to helpe the ſame againe, & to haue alwayes with him his nawle, and pannell needle. The carter ought alſo to haue knowledge in ſhoing his horſe, that when any ſhoo fall loſe by the way in trauell, he ought to haue hammer and nayles ready to faſten it on againe for loſing: or to ſet on ſome other, he ought to haue alwayes

Hoote feet or hoote.

The horſe, carr and harneſſe to ſee to.

ſhoes

shoes and nayles with him, for by that meanes he may saue his horse oftimes from danger of furbat, gravelling or pricking with some nayle, or cut with some stone, and such like: for to haue experience in shoing is a thing some learned, there is small danger, but in pricking or clowing with a nayle, or to driue it nigh or in the quitke, whereupon among all skilfull Smiths this prouerbe is said, which is, before behind, and behind before: which meaning is, the most dangerous nayls to driue in the fore feete, are the two hindermost nayles: and in the hindermost feet, the two formost nayles, the rest are not so dangerous so that ye driue them euen. If your shoes be made hollow or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foote, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and void gravcling. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the sooner be graueled, therfore see to haue shoes alwayes ready against any such time of need.

Prouerb.

Preparing the cart.

Likewise also when thou doest take any iourney with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see that all things belonging to the cart be substantiall and strong, as thy wheeles, and cart body strong and sure to bear a burthen, and the axeltree likewise. Also see the rath staues and struts be whole and sound & wel furnished, with staues of good strong holly, hazell, or ash, and to haue them ready dried, if any want or breake, and all the shamble staues to be made of good drie & tough ash, which are to beare a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good drie ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let your axeltrees be so made, that they may fit close the nathes of the wheeles, for why they gaggle or shake, they go vneasie, and hinder nigh the draught of a horse, and that also is vneasie for the thill horse. And see that your axeltree be well clouted and nayled close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the wheeles. And see also in like maner the axeltree pinnes be sure and strong, for if the axeltree go not close, they are commonly in daunger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and axeltree be well greast with fresh greale and sope, or snayles mixt toge-

together, for that will kéepe the reines long enough, and to goe more easier. Which greace ye must alwaies haue with you when ye trauell by the way, to occupie when ye shall see cause, and also to haue readye roapes ends, or other small cord, that when any thing do breake or cleaue asunder, by and by to mend and peece it againe. Thus aduisedly trauelling on the way, haue an eie to the fore-horse, in lanes specially and streetes for feare of children and beasts, but if thou stay, let thy horse stay also, take héede of the forehorse in these places. Looke well to the body horse, & in routs, holes, & dangerous wayes be alwaies nigh unto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his heade: whereby thou maiest the better rule him vpon a sodaine, & allwaies looke to the going of the wheeles. In thus doing thou shalt kéepe thy Cart allwaies vpright from ouerthrowing, and when thou gest downe a hill, dragge the cart behinde, and vp a hill, weigh the cart before. And thus doing, in considering all wayes and places, postes, and gates, thou shalt auoide oft times the dangers thereof, which otherwise thou maist happen often therewith to be troubled.

Also the Carter ought to sée well to his horse in trauelling, for the horse is a beast of stout courage, and he loueth man, and he is delighted with the whistle, drum, or in bels, which bels doe not hang so well at the horse eare, as at his patrell, or on the backe wantie, for the bels hanging so nigh his eares, he cannot so sone heare his driuer. And the carter muste likewise be carefull at all times to sée vnto his horse, that if any do halt or complaine by any meanes, to sée by and by vnto him, and search where the paine resteth, and to remedie it in time, with such things as hee shall thinke good. Sometime to lay on their owne doung on their pastorns as afore is mentioned, he must also be well aduised, when the hoofe is newly hurt, and chafed, to make him haue a sound hoofe againe, and in taking colde (after his labour) or when, he hath the cough, then ye must couer & kéepe him warme and giue him mashes, or if he be more founded by trauell in rainie weather, or at other like times, ye shall clappe the

Bells on the horse.

rootes of Alexander sodde in wine vnto his feete, and make him to eate Fenegreke, or Annisæds among his prouender. But if then he be of ful age, it were then best to change him: the carter must also vnderstande what loue one horse beareth to another, (For some will not agrée together) & according thereunto place them in the stable. The which stable ought to be made cleane euery morning, for a horse loues to be cleane kept, and at night to be refreshed with some cleane litter, and the horsekéeper ought to slæpe in the stable, to be ready if any horse breake lose in the night and fight with his fellow. The kéeper ought also to loke aduisedly and warily vnto his candle, and to place it in the stable out of all danger, and nightly to hang vp his harnesse for feare of dogges, or rattes, or other dangers of hurting with horse, and to place them as afore is mentioned, and to haue them ready against ỹ morning whē he should go forth to labour with them, that he slacke not the time in séeking his harnesse in partes. And when any horse is sicke or sæme heauie, then to forbeare, and not labour him for that time, for feare least he ware worse, For in sickneſſe a horse is a very tender beast and heauie to any labour: therefore whensoeuer ye haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold till they be in good temper, then trusse them with straw (as aforesaid) for taking colde. For thereby brædes many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Feuer. Here I wil returne & speake somwhat of remedies against sorenesse as comes oft times to horses. For a moyle or horse that hath the feuer, ye shall giue him to drinke rue or Coleworts, but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withall, then they vse to let him bloud on the necke veine, and then take a pinte of wine with halfe an ounce of sallet oyle, & mixe therewith some Frankinsence, and with a thirde part of the iuice of mugwort giue it, and if they haue any frets or galles on the pastornes, ye shall plaister thereon the paste of Barley meale, and open the impostume if there be any, and heale it with tentes of lint, and such oyntments as afore is mentioned, with a pint and a halfe of

Pastornes frcted.

Garum,

Garum, which I take to bee ſaltfiſh water with a pounde of oile oliue mixed together, and put into his left noſtrill, and put thereunto the whites of three or foure egges. And ſometimes they doe launce their eyes, and ſometime ſeare it with a hoat iron, and if the bloude bee deſcended downe into the fæte. They cut it, as the founder of a horſe, and they giue him beareſote heat be to eate, & Hyeſciame, called henbane the ſæde is good alſo to be bruſed and giuen with wine. Againſt the leanceſſe in a horſe, giue him often drinkes mixed with halfe an ounce of brimſtone finely beaten, with a rawe egge, and a pennie weight of the powder of mitre, mixe all with wine and giue it with a horne which is alſo good againſt paines of the belly, & for the cough: alſo againſt leanneſſe there is nothing better or ſo good, as three leaued graſſe giuen, betwixt græne and dry, which doth alſo mightily fat him more then other hay, and yee ſhall giue of this but little at once. For it will encreaſe too much bloude in the horſe, and thereby he may ſone take hurt. Alſo when a moyle or horſe is weary and ſore chafed, yee ſhal caſt a pece of greaſe into his mouth, and make him to ſwallow it, and giue him ſome wine or ale therewith. The reſt for the horſe or moyle, ye ſhall vſe as afore is written, of medicines for Oxen or Mares.

Leanneſſe in a horſe.

Weary and chafed.

The hoſe bound or matelong, is when a horſe is pinched or bound in the vpper part of the hoſe, it wil make the ſkin to ſtare aboue the hoſe, and to grow ouer the ſame. It will paine the hoſe ſo, that he cannot well ſuffer to treade full on the ground, and will be hoat: it commeth by ſtanding drye in the ſtable, and by ſtraight ſhoing or heat. The remedie is, ye ſhall raze the hoſe aboue from the top to the ſole in foure or fiue places, ſo that the water may come forth. Some doe raſe it rounde in the top one inch long downeward with the point of a ſharp knife, and then rubs it all wel with ſalt once or twiſe, and he ſhal do wel. If your horſe chance to be ſtifled, as ye may ſo do in at a doore, or on the hie way in ſlipping his hinder fæte, or with a blow, he muſt be helped ſone after: for if he tarry a day or more, ye muſt then rowle him.

Hoofebound or matelong.

Stifling a horſe.

If the ſtiffle bone be out, yee ſhall fæle and ſæ it ſticke out, then put it in, and bath him with bæere, and binde his other hamme with a girth as hard as ye can all one night, then ſhift it in the mozning, then rubbe and chafe the place, and binde it againe. vſe him thus thzæ oz foure dayes, and let him ſtand on the ſoze legge, & this is gwd alſo foz any ſpzaine in that place.

Sprainde. If your hozſe be ſpzainde of ſome ſinew, yee ſhall then waſh him with the groundes of ale oz bæere made warme, and therewithall to bathe him, in ſtriking it downewarde, then bind him round with a hay rope ſodde therein, and bind him from the fetterlocke vp to the hamme, and let it reſt all one night thereon. If once doe not helpe, vſe it oftner: oz take of ſmallach, Dre eye hearbe, fluellin, and ſome ſhæpes ſuet, chop and bzuiſe altogether, and boyle it in mens vzine, and all to bathe his legge therewith: then take a haye rope ſod oz dipped therein, and wzap his legge all ouer therewith, and he ſhall doe well.

Stiffle in the heele. Foz a ſtiffle in the hæle of a hozſe, ye ſhall take but oatmeale and ſalte, of eche a like quantitie, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſte in a ball, and then caſt it into a hoat burning fire, and let it lie till it bee redde hoate: then take it fozth and let it cwle, and then beate it to fine powder, and put thereof on the hæle, in cruſhing it downe to the bottome of the griefe with a linnen cloth tyed on a ſticks end, and ſo dzeſſe him twice a day, and befoze your dzeſſing, waſhe it with the groundes of ſtale vzine made warme.

Farcie or Fashion. If your hozſe haue a farcie oz faſhion, it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time it may well be cured. It will runne by veines thzough the body, and appeare in many places of the bodie, like knottes oz bunches, as bigge as halfe a walnut ſhell, and by following a veyne, at length it will bzeake it ſelfe, and runne filthy matter, and as many hozſes as doe touch oz gnaw of him, within one moneth ſhal haue the ſame diſeaſe: oz if he doe bite any other he will infect him, and if they be not ſwne holpen, they will die there-

of

of. If any horse haue it, auoyd him at the first if ye can, for endangering all the other. This forenelle commonly commeth of a corrupt bloud and humour engendred in the body, and sometimes it comes of bruised bloud by some stroke, or of some galling or byting with some other horse, or of tikes, or hogge lice (as some doe say.) The cure: let him bloud on the veyne nigh to the sore, then burn euery bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burne them the better, and leaue none vnburned. Then annoint them euerie day with melted hogs grease till they fall away: then haue ready a pottle of old stale, and boyle it a litle with some coperas and salt, and a handfull of strong nettles, and therewith warme wash all the corrupt sores, then fill each hole with the powder of slacked lyme: do thus once a day vntill the holes are closed vp. If any do rankle more then others, fill those with verdigrease. In all this time let him haue a small diet of meat, as straw and water, or sometime a loafe of bread, for the lower he is kept, the soner he is whole: and yoke his necke that he licke not his sores, also the lesse rest he hath the better for him. Another remedy. Take of mistletoe, and stale pisse, hony, blacke sope, seeth these altogether, and once a day warme, wash your horse alouer therewith. Vse this fiue or sixe dayes and ye shall see experience. Another. Let him bloud in the necke foure fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and giue him this drink. Take a gallon of faire water, and put therein a good handfull of rewe, and a spoonfull of hempseed, and bruise them in a morter together, and seeth it till the halfe be consumed, and when it is cold, giue it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: ye shal cut him two inches long downe in the forehead, and open it in the middest thereof on both sides two inches, and put therin a tampin made of the inner rinde of Elderbarke, and looke it lie crosse the cut, for so it will destroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heale him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale, giue him a pinte of wine

or ale mired with garlicke, and the whites of ten egs, and if yee can for a while giue him nothing but græns grasse. Another. Giue him the iuyce of red colewarts mixt with white wine, or the rot of Alexander bruysed and sod in wine or ale and giuen, or to giue him warme water, or to wash his yard with warme vinigre. Also wormewood, or southernwood, or galingale, or mallowes, or pimpernell, some of these, or any one of these stampt with ale and giuen will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye comes ofttimes of a humour, or it may breed of some stripe. A singular remedy is: to make a plaister of the iuyce of ground Iuie stampt in a morter with the iuyce of Iuie berries, or of the leaues beate with cold water, but better with wine, and plaisterwise lay it to, and remoue it euening and morning. Also some do stich the eye lids in the midst with a needle and double threed, and tyes one down and the other vp, and then with another needle puts out the haw so far as ye may stay it on your fingers end, and so cut away all the hard matter a peny breadth, but cut not away too much of the wash or fat, and leaue also the blacke behinde, for by cutting away too much fat, ye shall make thereby the horse bleare eyed; and when it is cut away, squirt eyther beere or wine into the eye, or blowe a little sandiuer into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a litle honey, and plaistred on.

Horse cannot stale.

Haw in the eye.

The Viues is an ill soreneſſe to heale, if they be suffered to come vp vnder ẏ eares, which is a smal difference frō an impostume, they do come by taking cold whē he is hote vnwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humor, & are like kernels, & will make his throat sore, & stop his wind, they do ripe them by laying to hot hogs greaſe, and so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides, and with a tole of yron breaketh the nest of them, and plucketh out part and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things thereunto, as some barley meale, mixt with three ounces of raisons sod well together in strong wine, then plaister it thereunto, and change it not till it be ripe, then launce & sotent it with tents which must bs steeped in water, and mixt with sallet oyle and salt,

The Viues in horses.

and

and some do burue them downward with a hoat yron in the midst from the eare to the iaw bone, & draweth two strokes vnder the throat, and then launce it in the midst, and plucks out the kernels with a paire of nippers, so far as he may cut them off, without touching any veyne, and then fils the hole with salt, and if they be ranke, take a croppe or two of nettles beaten with some bay salt, and put therin two spoonfuls of ale or vinegar, then straine it, & put in eyther eare a spoonful thereof, and put some blacke wool after, and bind it fast, & he shal do wel. The Squinnancy is an ill sorenes, & is a sorenes in the throat of the horse, & troubles him to swallow anything, and cõmeth of some cold humor, which will make his tongue & throat to swel. The cure, ye shal first fume & wash his mouth with hot water, and then annoint it with the gal of a bul then take two pound of sallet oyle, with a portion of olde wine, put therto nine fat figs, and ix. leek heads, beat altogether and let it boile a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the ende put a little of the powder of niter, finely beaten therin: or as ye shal seme good. Then straine all out and giue the horse halfe a pinte thereof euening and morning warme, and let him eate of barley or greene ketches, eyther barley meale mixt with niter, but in netessity ye may let him bloud in the pallat of his mouth. The signes to know when a horse is sick, is by his dung his water or pisse, or if he make his dung strong with whole torne, or if it be to hard or to soft, or haue therin wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath sauour, or his pisse to bee to thick or to thinne, or to red, or to white, all these are signes he is not wel in his body, or some surfet and raw digestion, or some other griefe in his raines, bloud or stones. By these signs also it is well knowen, if he be slow and heauy in labour, or duller with the spur then he was wont, or in spreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night: or a short breath, or lowde snuffling in his nose, in casting his vapors out thereat, or immediately after his prouender to lie downe, or in drinking taking long draughts, or in the night sodaine downe and sodaine vp, or to bee heat on his pastornes, and bellwirt

Quincis.

Signes of sicknesse.

his eares, or his eares to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eyesight dimmer & more hollower in his head, or his hayre to stand vpright or staring, or his flanckes hollow and emptie. When any of these signes doe appeare, the horse is not wel, and some doe feele his stones if they be hoat or cold, & smell at his nose, and thereby do iudge of his griefe and when any is not wel, he would be set a part by himselfe till he be hole againe.

To stanch bloud.

If any blinde vnlearned horseleech doe chaunce to let bloud in any place where as the signe or moone hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it shall bee good to binde thereon of nettles all to bruised or stamped, or mee the horse dung mixt with chalke and vinegar, and remoue it not for three daies: or else to take of burnt woollen cloth, feathers, or silke, or to stampe the hearbe Periuincle and lay it to, or wilde tansie bruised and laide to. All these will doe well to stench bloud in time of nede. Also the coame aboue the Smithes forge, clap to, and it will stench: of the abounndance of bloud, there comes many euils: Which is knowne by these signes, her will often be rubbing, his dung will sauour strong, his vrin will be redde, thicke, and stinke, his eyes bloudie, casting a watrie humour, and eateth more corruptly then hee was wont, breading also pushes, knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with some inflamations, and oft knapping with his teeth, which ye shall heale thus. If those signes doe appeare, let him bloude on the middle veyne in the necke, so much as ye shall see cause, if he be weake, take the lesse: a pound and a halfe, or two pound. They vse to let bloode 4 times a yeare, to keepe their horse in health. At the Spring, in Sommer, in Autumne, and in Winter. But thrise a yeare, is thought necessary, which is, at middle Aprill, for then the bloude doth multiply. And in the beginning of September, because the bloud is hote by vnequall vapors, and at Christmas because the bloud is then growne thicke, to make it more thinner. And some horsemaisters say, let not bloud except great need in youg horses especiall, not an olde horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

Bloud to be let in horses.

But yet herein knowe alwayes the strength of the young horses, or if they haue nede or not, as to haue red eyes, hote veynes, hote skinne and itching, his haire falling away lose, his backe hote, and euill ordigestion. All these aforsayd are euil: be not then negligent to helpe by letting bloud on the necke veyne. Then if it swell after, ye shal clap to of white vine leaues sod in water, and it shal slacke and do wel.

The Poll euil is an euil sorneste to heale if it grow long, and it is betwirt the eares in the nape of the necke: it doth come of euil humours growne to that place, and it wil grow by beating the horse about the head, which many rusticall and rude Carters do vse, not in regarding nor considering the danger thereof, for that is the weakest & tenderest part of the head, and by such strokes many cart horses haue that disease, specially in winter: which ye shal sone perceiue by swelling of the place, and hanging down his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length wil breake of it selfe, whith wil then be the more harder to heale: but yee shal doe wel to ripe it with a plaister of hogges grease, layd to as hote as ye can, and keepe his head as warme as yee can, shifting the plaister dayly til it doe breake, if it wil not sone breake, ye shal launce it in the softest place, or burne it through with a hot yron, in beginning a litle vnder, and thrust it vpward a good depth through the softnesse thereof, and keepe it open with tentes dipped in hogges grease, and let the matter discend forth, and plaister it with the same, shifting it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heate thereof. Vse this for foure dayes, then take halfe a pound of Turpentine washed cleane in water, and then the water dried off, and put thereto yelkes of egges, with some saffron, and mingle it all wel together: then search the wound with some whole quil, and make a tent of a peece of a sponge that it may reach to the bottome therof, and so big as it may fil the wound, & thrust it home with the finger, and plaister it with warme hogs grease, changing it once or twise a day till it be whole.

The poll euill.

If the swelling do cease, then vse but the tent only, and as it doth heale, make your tent lesser and lesser, til it be throughe whole.

Broken wind to help.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed, & soone gotten, for his wind is soone broken by hastie running or vehement labour being fat, or after he is watered, or by long standing in the stable without stirring, or by eating dusty hay, which thing ye shall perceiue by the rising of his nostrels, and his flanks, and at his tuel, then if he be sore chafed he wil cough and blow thicke, it wil least appeare when he is at grasse, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye shal take of cloues and nutmegs 3 drams, of galingal & Cardamomū together 3 drams, of swt, of bay seeds, of cummin more then the other. Make all these into fine powder, and put it in white wine tempered with a little saffron. Then put to so many yelks of egs as all the other in quantitie, then temper it altogether with ỹ sodden water of liquorice, and make it so thin that he may easily drinke it with a horne, and tie vp his head for an houre space after, that the drink may discend down into his guts: then take and loose him forth softly that it may work ỹ better, and not cast it vp again, and let him not drink of foure & twenty houres after. The second day ye shall giue him fresh grasse to eate, and branches of willow or such like, that by eating those cold herbs, it may mittigate the heate of the potion. The cure is hard, if it haue gone long, then shall ye take of the herbes following: that is, of Venus or maydenhayre, of flouredeluce, of alw buds and leaues, of liquorice, of cardomomum, of pepper, of biting almōds, of burrach, of ech 2 drams, of nettle seeds, of Aristolochy of ech 2 drams, of liquorice halfa dram, of pitch, of coloquintida 2 drams, mounting in al to the quantity of 2 pound: let this potion be giuen vnto him three times, or more if ye will, and ye may put vnto it the water that liquorice hath bene sod in. Then if this disease do yet remaine, ye shall heale him with this medicine, except it haue long growne, & this will heale him. Notwithstanding, there may be diuers remedies giuen to helpe for a time, as by drinkes in helping his guts, also in slitting

his

his noſtrels to take wind, which perhaps may be a helpe to continue long, and to giue him a little boiled wheat for three dayes ſpace. But firſt ye ſhal let him drink of ỹ water wherin all theſe herbs haue layn a night before, the giue it a boile & let him drinke it milke warme, in taking out all the herbes cleane with a ſtrainer, as of paunces, longwort, maydenhaire, the crops of nettles, Cardus benedictus, herbe ſuellin the rots of dragons bruiſed, the rots of elecampane bruiſed, of water hemp, of penirayall, of light wort, herbe Angelica, of each of theſe a good handfull, or ſo many as ye may haue of them: bruiſe & lay the all night in two or three gallons of water, & giue it a boyle in the morning, & let him drinke therof milke warme, ſo much as he wil: then giue him of the wheat boyled, vſe him thus fiue or ſixe dayes, & keep him in a cloſe & cole place, and after let him haue graſſe: this will help him if there be any recouery, & this is good alſo for any dry cough. Alſo it ſhal be good to giue him water ſod with liquorice, and mixt with ſome wine, and let that be his only drink for nine or ten dayes after. Thus much for the broken winded horſe.

The glanders is an ill diſeaſe taken by a heat & a ſodain cold and appeareth at his noſtrels, and to haue kernels vnder his iowles, which will paine him for to eate, and at length will runne at his noſtrels. The remedy is. Take hote horſe dung & pille, and clap it vnder to his iawes, and ſo perhaps it may go away againe. If not, the remedie is, ſeeth a handfull of pilled garlicke in milke, and put a peece of butter therto, and ſome ale: then ſtirre all together, and giue it him faſting, and ride him ſoftly a while after, and then ſet him vp and keepe him warme the ſpace of nine dayes if ye can, and giue him warme water, and he ſhall do well. Another. Take an vnce and a halfe of the powder of Elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and giue it him warme, and vſe him as before. Another. Put two or three roſted & pilled onions into hot ſeething milke, with a quantity of beaten garlick, & put it into the milke, then ſtir it well, but firſt put into the milke a litle oatmeale, & then the other, and make it not thick, and put in two or three ſpoonfuls of hony, and ſtirre it altogether & giue

Glanders in horſes.

it

ll bloud warme, and keepe him fasting al the night before, and after this drinke, walke him a while, and set him vp warme, and giue him meat.

Mourning of the chine.

The mourning of the chine is sorenesse doubtful to cure, and is taken by sore trauell, and then a sodaine cold: which disease is vncurable For as a French man saith:

To heale the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to find any medicine.

It will appeare at his nose like the Dake water, blacke: or as it were sot and water mired together, more blacker then the glaunders. If ye wil know further herein, reade M. Blundefield his booke of horses, and there ye shal see it written at large. The strangurion is a griefe easie to heale, it commeth by chasing and a hot sweat, & then he taketh cold, wherein he wil be very sicke: wherupon wil arise swellings in diuerse places about his head, with kirnels on both sides his necke within, neere stopping his wind, scantly able to swallow his meat, & holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is within ỹ throat, & sometime therewith the throate is swolne, so that he hardly taketh his breath, & neither can eat nor drink. Which commeth of cold humors from the head. The cure: let him bloud on the necke veine, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of mallows, linseed, rue, smalledge, & ground yuy: boile al these together & put to oyl of bay, w̃ a quantity of D. a Althea, th̃ take it from the fire, & therwith make your plaister, and lay it to: let him drinke warme water mixt with meale, or lay a plaister of bran steeped in wine vnto his throat to ripe it, & when it is ripe launce it, and so tent it, & keep him warme, & annoint often ỹ place of the necke w̃ butter til it be whole.

Strangurie in horses.

The haw.

The haw in the eie of a horse is a litle white & hard gristle in the inner corner of the eye, & it wil grow & couer halfe his eye: it commeth by a grosse matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it wil at length haue out his eye: and some horse hauing one, wil some haue another. The cure. Ye shal take vp his eye lid with a steele needle, as is aforesayd, and wash or spurt in some drinke after.

The

The Frounce is a disease soone cured, & they are smal pimples or warts in the middest of the pallet of his mouth aboue, and they are soft, and they will let him to eat his meat, and they come by eating of frozen grasse, or by drawing frozen dust with the grasse in their mouthes. The remedie is, they doe but cut them or burne them, and then wash them with wine and salt, or ale and salt, and so they will go away. The Frounce to helpe.

A splint is the least sorenesse that is, and alway doeth continue. Many seemes to mend it, and they pryze it: it is as well on the outside of the legges as on the inside, & sometimes they will be as bigge as your fingers, which comes by trauelling too young, or by too heauy burdens, or by sodaine starting and straining his sinewes. The cure: Some do heale it by rubbing it with a hazell stick made crosse with nicks, & therewith rubs the splint all ouer crosse. And others doe shaue off all the haire, & with a sticke cut checkerwise, & then layes tarre thereon, and rubs therewith twise a day all on the splint, till it be cleane gone. Some doe say, to burne is the best, but if he be not well healed, he may halt continually after. Also some doe clippe or shaue the haire cleane away, on the splint, and then with an awle, all to pricke it ouer, so farre as it goeth, and then layes thereon a hoat roasted onion or two, and vse it thus fiue or seuen dayes, and it will heale him. Splint to helpe.

Bottes in horses is an ill disease to heale, if they take the maw: the Bottes are commonly an inch long, and they haue redde heades, and are as much as your little fingers end. Some are white, and some are yeallowish, being quick in the maw, they will sticke fast therevnto. Also there are 2. other sortes, the one is called lung wormes, and the other is called trenches. All these wormes breed in the horse by eating of filthie meat, & some doe come of a raw matter, & by eating grene pease, oats or barley: & when ỳ horse is troubled therwith ye shal soon perceiue, for he will forsake his meat, in stāping with his feet, & somtimes trembling, & sodainly down, & soone vp againe, & wil strike at his belly with his hinder foot, Bottes in horses.

and

and will often bow his head toward his bellie, and shake his head often. The cure: Take a quarte of milke, and mixe it with ten sponeful of hony, and giue it him warme, & walke him a while after, and so let him rest with little meate, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lye downe. Another: some doe annoint his bit with goat mans doung, and rides him after an houre or two, and that will kill them. Another: some chops their haire short, and puts it with bay salt in their prouender, and some giues saun among their prouender, and others put hote embers in water, and then incontinent straines and giues it, and so walks him after an houre. Others take a sponefull of hony, with so much of scraped chalke fine beaten, and stirs them together, and makes them into balles, and then mixe them with ale, and makes him to swallow them, and so he shall doe well.

Longwormes. The long worm is in the panch of the belly, they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in colour, and are in the midst great fashioned like a spindle, and they are of seuen inches long or more, and sharpe at both endes, and are sone killed, which is, take a halfpeniworth of fenegreke, of annileedes a pound, and a halfpeniworth of bayberies, as much lycoras, of turmerick a halfpeniworth, of brimstone a quantitie, beat them into powder, & put them into a quart of ale, & warme it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an houre after, and keepe him warme after 24. houres.

A drinke.

Malender in a horse. The malender is an ill sore which may bee cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will sone come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the fore knees, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will haue 2. of one legge nie together: there will be strokes with haire which doth benome the place, and they will cause him to go stiffe, & make him to stumble & fall, which comes of some corrupt bloud, but most special for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: take a bareld hearing with a soft row, with two sponefull of blacke sope, halfe an ounce of allum, beat in a morter together and then lay it to the malander for three dayes, & it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, & shaue away all the haire, & the scab also,

ſo, then take a ſponefull of ſope, and another of lime, & mixe them together like a paſte, and with a cloth lay it, and binde it faſt on and vſe this for 3. dayes, and euery day freſh: & after ye take it off, annoint ẏ place with warme oyle of roſes, & that by meanes of the plaiſter ſhall take away the ſkurfe, & when the ſkurfe is all gone, ye ſhal waſh it once a day with ẏ horſe owne water, or with mans piſſe, then caſt on ẏ powder of burnt oyſter ſhels. Vſe this once a day till he be whole.

The windgall is a ſorenelle light to heale, it is a bladder full of winde and thin humors on the ſides of ẏ ioints aboue the paſtornes or fetterlocke: as wel behind as afore, they are like ſoft bladders vnder the ſkin, and gotten by much trauell they will paine the horſe ſo, that in hard wayes he cannot well go but halt. The cure: Some do pricke it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a beane, where it is higheſt, and ſo it will come out, but beware of hurting the ſinowes, and ye ſhall ſee it like the white of an egge. Then take the yolke of an egge and of oyle of bay, as much as a Nut, mixe them together, and plaiſter it on flare, and lay it thereto, and this ſhall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rootes of Comine, & beate them well with a little ſalt, and then lay it to, and he ſhall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon with the iuice of an onyon, or lecke blades, but if ye ride him ſone after, they will come againe in 4. dayes. Some do waſh thē with warme water, & ſhaue away the haire, and race them with the poynt of a knife, & ſo heales it as the ſplint, and others doe burne them downeward, & ſome do cut them, & makes the windgall ſtart out, & heales it with pitch, and rozen, mixt & laid to. Alſo ground yuie, and wormewood, with the rootes ſod in wine, & layd to. Windgall.

The ſelander is a ſorenes much like the malander, and is a ſkab in the bought of the haugh, of the hinder legs, for as the mallander is in the bought behind of the forelegs, ſo the ſelander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, & it commeth for lacke of rubbing, and by euill keeping without any rubbing or dreſſing when he hath trauelled, and as ye heale the malander, ſo muſt you heale the ſelander. Selander in a horſe.

The

The ſpauin in horſes.

The Spauin is an ill ſoꝛeneſſe to heale, and there bee two kindes of them, the wet and the dꝛy. The dꝛy is a hard knot be as bigge as a wallnut, on the inſide of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and ſome will haue two ſpauins appearing on both ſides of the ioynt, which is a hard thing to be healed and it will cauſe the hoꝛſe to halt. Some doe ſuppoſe it commeth by kinde by the hoꝛſe that begot him, but it commeth by extreame labour and heates, by encreaſing a humour to the maiſter veine, in feeding the place with euill humour, & groweth to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure. Some doe waſh it, and then ſhaues away the haire, and opens the ſkinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knee, and cuts away the veine betweene both the ſtrings, and where the higheſt of the ſpauin is, there part the ſkinne the length of a date, and with a ſharp chizell halfe an inch bꝛoad ſtrike it cleane away the bigneſſe of an almond, and take two pennie wight of Uerdegreace, with a Smithes neruall, mixe them together wel, and put it therein, and ſo heale it. Another: ſome doe after they haue waſhed and ſhauen it, race the place with a ſharpe knife, and they take halfe a dꝛamme of cantaradice, with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much oyle of Bay, and mixe them altogether, and to lay thereof to the ſoꝛe the ſpace of two dayes, in ſhifting it ech day once. Then after two dayes annoint it euery day with freſh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him on both ſides without tainting, and ſo takes vp the maiſter veine, and ſo annoint it with butter nine dayes after, vntill the fiered place doe begin to ſcall, and then boyle of ſage, and of nettles of eyther a handfull, with foure handfuls of mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him euery day once foꝛ thꝛee oꝛ foure dayes til the burning be whole, and let him not wet his feete in this time.

Soft Spauin.

The wette oꝛ ſoft Spauin groweth likewiſe on both ſides of the hough behinde, and is a ſoft ſwelling, and ſome doe call it a thoꝛow Spauin, & commonly it is greater on the outſide then on the inſide. This will bee alwayes

ſoft

soft, and is more easier to be cured, and cures it, as the hard spauin.

The curbe is an ill sorenes, appearing on the great sinew, behinde vnder the hough, or camerell place, somewhat beneath the spauin, it will swell on the sinewe, and after a little labour, he will halt thereon, and then the more labour, the greater griefe. And this is gotten by bearing some heauie burthen when as he is young. Or by some wrynch or some great straine, and that place will shewe bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long. But take a pint of the lees of wine, with two handfull of wheaten flower, with a handfull of cummin, then mixe them all together ouer the coales, and being warme, plaisterwise, lay it to the griefe, in changing it for the space of three or foure dayes, once a day, till the swelling doe goe away: and then draw it with a hoat yron all ouer, and then plaister it with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clappe it to warme. Some lay flockes on it of the hazle colour, and so plaister it to. Let it remaine till it fall of it selfe away, and keepe his feete dry for nine dayes or more after. And he shall doe well. Curbe in a horse.

The paines is an ill sorenes, & some healed, it breedeth in the pasturne vnder his fetherlocke, and will grow to a scab ful of scalding and fretting water, which cõmeth for lacke of rubbing and cleane keeping in that place, after his trauaile and labour, by some durtie sande remaining in that place, which breedeth a scabbe. Therefore loke to your horses that haue long haire in that place, for they will soonest haue it. The cure. Some doe wash it with beere and fresh butter good and warme. And first they clippe away all the haire, sauing the fetterlocke. Then they take hony, turpentine, and hogs grease in like quantitie, in mixing them together with a little Bolarmeniac, and two yelkes of egges, with so much wheate flower as will thicken it, and then plaister wise lay it to, and lappe it thereon with some other cloth to keepe it fast, and shift it once a day, till it leaue watering. Then wash it with pisse till it be dryed vp. Paines of feete.

Another. Take and chafe his legges with a haye rope till they bléede, or ware rawe: Then take a little sharpe mustard, beane flower, and fresh grease, with a little fenigreke, mixe all together in a dish, and make thereof a salue, and therewith annoint his griefes. And when that place is dry, take hony, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together, and annoint the saide place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water till hee be whole. Another. If they be grœne and newe, ye shall take but béefe broth, and therewith wash him, and then annoint it with sope: vse this foure or fiue dayes, and hee shall doe well. Another. Plunge his fœte in scalding water twise or thrise, and bath the sore with hoat scalding water, then haue ready a hard rosted egge, cleaue it in the midst, and clap it to as hoat as ye can, and let it lye bounde all night. Vse this once or twise, and ye may ride him on the next day.

The scratches is a long scruuines right behind the legge, from the fetherlocke vp to the knée or hough: The haire will stare, ye may easily perceiue it if ye take vp his legge, and shed the haire, and ye shall sée it scruuie all vnder. The cure, wash it with mens vrine warme, then take blacke sope, mustard, and vinegar, of each a like quantitie, & mixe therewith of an ore gall, then starre them well together, and chafe and rub the place therewith, and binde thereto a cloth, so vse it once a day till it be whole. Then annoint it with neates foot oyle, to supple the sinewes againe.

Another: take the finest hay ye can, and burne it to ashes vpon a faire bord, then mixe it with neates foote oyle, and make a salue thereof, then all to rubbe the sores vntill they bléed almost, and then annoint them with the said salue, and rope his legges, and kéepe them dry in the stable, and kéepe him, so 3. or 4. dayes and he shall doe well. Another. Take turpentine, hony, and hogs grease, with two or thrée yelkes of egges, with some powder of bolarmeniac, and beane flower, mixe all well together, in shedding the haire, annoint therewith all ouer well to the bottome. Vse this till he be whole, and let him come in no wet. This sorenes comes

also

alſo for lacke of rubbing, and keping cleane after his trauell.

The Ring-bone, is alſo an ill ſorenes, it will appeare aboue the fore part of the hoofes, and ſome will be rounde aboue the ioint, the hayre will ſtare, and riſe on a bunch, and there will reſort a thicke and ſlimie matter, it commeth by ſome blowe of ſome other horſe treading, or by ſtriking one legge againſt another, in proces of time it will become hard like vnto a bone, and it will make him to trippe and halte, and yée ſhal ſée it higher then the hoofe, if it growe in any other part of the legges, then it is cald a knobbe, and no ringbone: The cure, waſh it wel with warme water, and ſhaue that place the haire cleane of, and race it with a ſharpe razor and make it to bléede. Then take an ounce of euphorbyum, halfe an ounce of cantaradice, and beat them in fine powder, and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the griefe be but ſmally growne, take the halfe of each, and boyle them altogether, in ſturring it well. And with a fether laye it boyling hoate on the ſore, and ſtirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him be in the ſtable, and vſe him thus nine daies in ordering him as ye do for the ſplint. Then when the hayre begin to grow againe, ye ſhall fire it in down ſtrokes with a hot yron in iii. or iiii. places like lines, till the ſkinne loke yellow from the paſturne to the hoofe, & then lay molten pitch, and rozen, on ſtockes of his colour, and ſo clappe it to, and let it ſo remaine til it fall of it ſelfe away. Alſo ſome doe ſay the ringbone commeth of a bloud in a young horſe, which they help thus. They knit faſt a ſhomakers thréede aboue his knées, and let it ſo remayne for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the courſe of the bloud, if it come of bloud, but this muſt be done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe foote. Of the foundring of a horſe, there is a foundring in the body, by eating ſodainly too much prouender afore hée is colde, after his trauaile, which for lacke of digeſtion doe bréed ill humors, and taketh away his ſtrength, and thereon he will be ſo féeble, ſcant able to ſturre his iointes, or being down, not able to riſe, ſo troubled with paine not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horse to stand still in the stable, and not sturde. There is also a foundring, in letting your horse drinke by the way when he is hot. A saying is, ride him in the water but to the pasture, and let him drink being hot, he founders: ride him to the knées, he founders not: ride him to the bellie, he founders: which comes by sodaine cooling in his body, which causeth a watrish humour to fall downe to his legs and féete, and will make him cast his hoofes. Some doe founder but afore, and sometimes on all foure féete: and some say a horse may be foundered in trauelling on hot sandie wayes, and sodainely to ride him but through a shallow water: ye may founder him also, by taking cold after a great heate, or by standing still on the stones or colde ground, he being hoat, or in a colde winde.

The foundring in the body, the signes are these, his haire will stare, hee will séeme chilly, and shrinke together of all foure, hanging downe his head, forsaking his meate, with quaking after his drinke, and within three or foure dayes he will fall a coughing. The best remedy is to purge him, by some glister, or by purging otherwise.

Foundering in the feete.

The foundering in the féete, the signes are, he will (within xij. or xiiij. houres after) crouch on his hinder legges, and his fore fæt wil be so stiffe, that he is not able to moue them, and go as though he could not wel tread on the ground, and ready alwayes to stumble. Then shall yee immediately garter each legge a handfull aboue the knée or hough harde with a list. Then walke and chafe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warme, let him bloud on both the veines on the breast, and kéepe the bloud, and take a quarte or two of that bloud, with two quartes of wheat flower, halfe a pound of bolearmeniac, halfe so much of Sanguis draconis, with fiue or sixe egges, and a pint or more of strong vinegar: then mixe them wel altogether, and chafe all his shoulders, back, loynes, breast, and forelegges therewith, and then walke him on some hard grounde, and let him not stand still: and when all the geare is drie, ye shall chafe him with more, and renew it againe, & so walke him three or foure houres after,

and

and then set him in the stable, and giue him a little warme water mixt with some malt, and giue him some hay & prouender, and then walke him againe either within the house or abroad if it be not too cold. And thus ye shall vse him for foure dayes, and when all your ointment is spent, then cloth him warme, and let him stand and lie warme, and let him eat but little meat for foure dayes.

If he mend not then, it is a signe the humor is in his feet: then must ye take off his shoes, and search with your buttresse, and pare his soles afore in the middest of his toes, till the water and bloud come forth, & so let him bleed well thereat. Then stop it with hogs grease, salt, and bruised nettles, or with turpentine and hogs grease so melted together, and layd to with flare: and some do but stop his feet with stampt nettles, salt and hogges grease, but first tacke on his shoes with a leather, and then stop him, and put vnder the shoe a thin peece of stiffe leather to keepe in the stuffe, and let him run to grasse, & then shift it once a weeke till he be whole. If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the sounder. Also some say, if ye let him bloud some after he is foundred aboue his hoofes, that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the insides, or on the fountaine of his legges the length of a finger, and fils a hollowe strawe with quicksiluer, and make it flie abroad, and so let him remaine till he be whole.

Of graueling a horse, is a fretting vnder the inside & outside of the foote, which will make him to halt: therefore hee will couet to go on his toes. They are small grauelly stones comming vnder the shoe, betwixt the foote and the calking of the shoe or crushes, and by long trauell it will eate into the quicke. And whereas the shoe lyeth flat to the foote, there it will sone grauell, and will not lightly forth againe, and it is sone mended at the first. The cure. Ye shall pare the hoofe, & get forth all the grauell cleane, for if ye leaue any grauell, it will breed to a sore nelle called a quitter bone, & then must yee stop him with turpentine and hogs greale melted together, and layd on towe or flare: then clap on the shoe, and keepe it

Graueling a horse.

stopt, and shift it euery day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If ye stop it not well to kepe downe the flesh, it will rise aboue the howfe, and then ye shall haue more busnesse, and put your horse to more paine.

Enterfering of horses.

The enterfering of a horse comes to some by kind, & often times it is for lack of a skilfull smith by til shoing, for he will beate one foote against another, against the fetterlockes, on both the inner sides thereof, both behind and before, and by long beating and chasing one fot against the ether, he will beat off the skin and make it to bleede, and when sand goeth in, it will fret and chafe it, but he that is a skilfull smith may help it in shoing, if there be any help to be had, for by paring and shoing he may helpe it. The cure. Take May butter if ye can, or else new fresh butter, with a quantity of yellowe rozen, as much naruoyle: then fry them all together in a pan, and then let it stand til it be cold, and put it in a pot, and put to a little cow dung, and annoynt therewith, and if ye bind it to, this will heale the pricke of a nayle also.

The colt euil.

The colt euil is an ill disease, & commeth cõmonly to yong horses, and is by some rankenesse of water and bloud, or else by boundance of seed stopt, and so corrupteth in the yard, and some geldings are troubled therwith as wel as stond horses, specially those which haue a string, it wil swel very big, and cause his belly to swell. The cure. Ye shall wash his sheath with warme vinigre, and draw forth his yard and wash it also. Then ride him into some water vp to the belly, & make him to swim if ye can in some riuer, or ride him depe in water, and turne and tosse him therein, & that wil lay the heat of his yard. Vse him thus once or twise a weeke, and he shall do wel: or bath his cods and yard with the iuyce of housleek, and he shal do wel. Or wash his cods with water that kine holme is sod in. If a horse be galled in ỳ pastorn with shakel or locke, or with some halter, if the place be fretted sore, ye shal take honey and verdigrease, and boyle it together till it ware red, and therewith annoint the place: (it is very good also for al gallings on the wethers.) and after ye haue so annointed it, strow theron fine clipt flaxe or towe, and make it

sticke

sticke the salter on. Use this once a day till it be whole. Or ye may take that ointment afore mentioned against enterfering, and it will also heale it.

There will be horses and mares oft times lowsie, which commeth eyther by pouertie, colde, or ill keping, and most commonly among young horses, wherein many make smal account thereof, because it may be sone cured, yet they may sone die thereof. The lice, will breed most commonly on the necke: If he haue lice, ye shall finde them in his fore toppe, and about the eares, on the tayle, and sometimes ouer all the body, and they make him very poore, and ỹ skin wil cleaue to the ribs, and he will bee alwaies rubbing and froting, in breaking all his mane and tayle, so hee will eate well, and his meat doth not prosper him. The cure: ye shall annoint him with sope and quicksiluer mixt well together, and to one pound of sope take halfe a dram of quicksiluer, or the powder of priuet leaues mixt with oile, and therwithal to chafe him all ouer. The taint is a sorenesse which comes by ouer reaching the hinder feet on the crushes or veynes on the fore feete. If they are behind, they come by the treading of some other horse, and it may be sone cured, it will swell e be sore. Lice on horses

Taint in a horse

Some do vse to wash the place with warme water, and then shaue all the hayre, and rase it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take cantaradice, and Euphorbium of eche an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of sope, and laye it on the sore, and let him rest in that place halfe an houre, then leade him to the stable, and standing without litter, and vse him as for the splinte aforesaide. The nexte day dresse him so againe, on the third day begin to annoint him with fresh butter the space of nine daies and make him a bath with three handfull of mallowes, a rose cake, and a handfull of sage, boyle them all wel together, and put therefo a good peece of butter, or a pint of sallet oyle, and washe him therwith euery day for three or foure daies and he shal do wel.

A horse when hee is frayde, it is an ill sorenesse, and

it commeth by great labour and fastriding with a continuall sweat, sodainely a great colde, which will make his legges starke, and the skinne of his backe and sides to cleaue to the bones and flesh, & it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour, or in some cold raine: which will cause him to be hide bound. The cure: ye shall let him bloud on both sides of his flankes vnder his belly: then take 2 ounces of cummin, of annisseeds, of licoras made in powder, mixe them all with a quarte of ale or white wine, and giue it him warme: then rub and chafe him all ouer with your hande halfe an houre space, then set him vp warme, and litter him vp to the belly, and couer all his backe with a wet sacke, or such like, so gird him and stuffe him well about the backe. Thus vse him a weeke space, and giue him warme water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if ye did annoint all ouer his body with sallet oyle and wine, mixt warme, or with butter and ale warmed, which is very good to lose & supple the skinne.

Cloying a horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by euill shoing of an vnskilfull smith, in driuing a nayle in the quicke, which will some cause him to halte. To try which nayle it is, yee shall perceiue by holding the shoe with the pinsars and strike on that side of the hoofe with the hammer against eche naile, and the hoofe will shrinke whereas the paine is, then take out that naile. But if he halt by and by after, then take off the shoe, and open the hole till it bleed, and poure in scalding hoat turpentine, ware, and shæpes suet melted together, and then clap on his shoe againe, for so it will litle hurt him to trauaile thereon: but if it fall rancle, then must ye cut out the hole, and vse the said medicine daily till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but powre in dayly of boyling butter into the rancled hole, and heales it with that onely, and other doe burne the hole, by and by with another nayle, and that will helpe also.

The cordes of some colde ceruse, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trippe, and ready to fall, and

it is also on the further leg, nigh the horse body, and there are fewe horses but taste somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they slit the toppe of his nose, and there with a Snakes hoone take vp a grissle and windes it out foure fingers, and slits it in the middest, and lets out blood, then he bindes it in two places, three fingers alunder, and cuts two inches off betweene, and knits those ends againe together, and then heales him with healing salue, and this shall helpe him.

Surbate is a disease in the foote, when the hoofe is beaten against the grounde. And a flatte footed hoofe being tender is apt vnto the griefe. Sometimes the shooe lying too flat, or the horse being long vnshod, may soone surbate: Ye shall soone perceiue it, for hee will halt commonly on both his foreefeete, and creepe as though he could not goe, like the foundred horse. The cure is easie. If his shoes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoofe but little, and make them large, and easie, and hollowe, and tacke them on with foure or fiue nayles. Then shall yee stoppe his feete with branne and hogges grease boyled together, and layd to hote: and so with the same couer all his hoofe ouer, and bind it fast on with a cloth, in shifting it once a day till it be whole: and giue him warme water, and also let him stand warme and dry likewise till he be whole and sound. Surbatting a horse.

Against the blindnesse in horses: some horses will ware sodainely blinde, which is gotten diuerse wayes. Ye may become blinde of a straine, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. Ye may ware blinde by some stroke in the eye, but taken betimes there are remedies. The cure. If the sight be gone, and the ball of the eye sound, ye shall take a quantitie of May butter, with a quantitie of rosemarie, and a little yellowe royen, with a quantity of Swallow, then stampe all together, and frie them with the May butter: Then straine it and keepe it in a close bore, for it is a iewell for the eyes that are sore, to haue it alwayes readie. And this is good also for all cuttes being Blindnesse in horses.

neuer so euil, and is good for the pinne and web in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with warme white wine twise or thrise a day: also, seeth the white of an egge in water, and myxe it with cummin, and lay it to al a night, or more as ye shal see cause. Also ground iuie beaten & mixt with ware, and plaistered to: or wormwood sod in wine, and bathe it oft therewith.

And when his eye is striken with the whip, or such like. Ye shal open his eye liddes with two nippers of woode, made for to holde fast the eye liddes (like a payre of barnacles for the horse nose,) and then to holde them open, and with a quill blowe in some beaten salte or Sandiuer.

The pinne and web in the eye.

Ye shal blowe in the iuyce of the rootes of Selandine into his eye: or the iuice of the rootes of rue, called of some herbe grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning ouen, till it be white hote. Then take it forth, and beate that pepper to powder, and blowe thereof into the horse eye.

Another proued. Take a pibble or pauing stone, as the Romanes vsed to paue with, and beate it vnto a fine powder, and boult it through a fine cloth: and blowe of that powder into the horse eye twise a day till it be whole. If ye will make it stronger, put the powder in a newe wodden dish, and cleanse out all ths greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heale any pinne or web in horse or man.

If bloud appeare in the eye, ye shall take the white of an egge, beate it, and lay it to with towe. Another. The tops of haw thornes boyled in white wine, and layd to.

For a hurt or striken eye, ye shall take a small loafe of bread, and pull out all the crumme, and fill the loafe full of burning coales, vntill it be well burned within. Then take of that crust, and put it in white wine, and put it on the

eye

eye. Use this often. Then take sope water and colde water mixt, and lay all the eye wowes therewith. If it go not away, open the veyne of the head that leads to the eye. If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye shall let bloud of the eye veyne, and wash his eye with cold sope water, and put a small plaister on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye shall lay a plaister of red ointment or red lead.

Or take the juyce of plantaine, stampt and mixt with white wine and layd to. For sore eyes stampe strong Nettles, and straine that with beere, and spurt thereof into the horse eye twise or thrise together. Then put of the powder of Sandiver finely made into his eye: or blowe thereof into his eye. And see that your horse take no wind or cold of his eye, but till he be whole againe. If ye must ride him sone after, put a cloth afore his eye of woollen. It were good to let him bloud on the veyne under the eye, and then twise dressing will suffise.

Fistula in horses.

A Fistula is an ill sore nesse to heale, and oftentimes breedeth through gallings & chafing sores, which for lacke of loking to betime, it groweth to a Fistula. The cure. First search it well with an instrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottom of the wound: then finding once the bottome, if ye can, cut it out round to the bottome with a razor, and take it out, and feele with your finger if there be any flesh amisse, gristle or bone perished: if there be, ye must cut it out. Then mixe the powder of Verdigrease and honey together, and boyle them till that it loke red, and stirre it still for burning to: and being luke warme, dippe a tente of flaxe therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolster of flaxe thereuppon: if that will not abide, lay on a playster of pitch, and sowe it fast crosse thereon with a packe thred or other such like, with which yee may so tie it, that ye may remove and open it at all times, and see that yee chaunge your tent once a day till it doe leaue

matte-

mattering, and alwayes make your tent lesse and lesse vntill it bee healed vp: and in the end sprinkle a little vnslecked lyme thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome, to drie vp the matter, ye must poure in some stronger water, and so vse it twise a day vntill it bee whole.

Another. Take two quartes of white wine vinigre, of camphire halfe an ounce, of mercurie precipitate halfe an ounce, of greene treacle three ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handfull, of honey halfe a pinte, of boares grease halfe a pinte, boyle all these together till a quart be wasted, and with this ye shall wash & cleanse the wound. Then to heale the same ye shall take oyle of roses, virgine ware, rozen, of ech a quantity, of turpentine triuenian fiue ounces, the gum of yuie, of Deere suet, boyle these together, and dresse the wound first but with the water, vntil it gather to a white matter, and then dresse it with your salue vntill it be whole.

Fistula in the horse.

And for a Fistula in the head some do say: Take the iuice of housleeke, and dip therein a locke of woll, and put it in his eare, and bind it fast. Vse this once a day, and ye shall see experience.

Another. After ye haue cut out al the rotten flesh, bathe it well with the grounds of ale made warme, and then wipe the blood cleane away. Then take butter, rozen, and frankinsence a little, and boyle them all together, and boyling hote poure it into the wound, vse him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any inflammation behind the eares, or that it grow to any impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the roots of mallowes in water till they doare tender, then bruise them and straine out the water cleane, and warme giue it vnto the horse.

Lampas in a horse.

The Lampas is a light sorenesse to heale, it commeth by the abounda[illegible] of blood, and is seene in the roofe of the mouth, they will swell and bee so sore, that hee cannot eate his meate. The cure is. Take a hooked knife made very

verie ſharp, and made very hoat, & therewith cut the ſwolne places in two partes croſſe againſt the téeth: but if they bee but ſmally ſwoln, then cut but the third ranck from the téeth and ſo let him bléede well, then rub it with a little ſalt, and let him goe.

If a horſe doe piſſe bloud, it commeth by ſome ſore ſtraine or ouerladen by ſome heauie burthen, or elſe being too fat, or ſome veine broken. The cure: yee ſhall let him bloude, and boyle that bloud with wheat, and with powder of dride barke of pomegarnets, then ſtraine it and giue it him to drinke, three or foure mornings, and let him not trauell thereupon. And ſome doe but let him bloud in the pallat or roffe of the mouth. Piſſing bloud.

Alſo others doe giue him of huſked beanes boyld with the huſkes of acorns beaten ſmall and mixt therewith. Vſe this as ye ſhall ſée cauſe.

If a horſe haue receaued any venome in his hay, or any venomous beaſt haue bitten him, ye ſhall perceiue by his eyes: his head and his body wil ſwell and much ſhake. The remedy is, to run him till he ſweat, then ſtraight way draw bloud in the pallat of his mouth, & ſo much as he bléedeth, let him ſwallow it downe hot. Horſe venomed.

If the bite of adder or ſnake, ye ſhall take a liue cocke and cleaue him in the middeſt, and all hoat clap it to the wound. Some take but a pigin, and open her, and clappe it to, and thereupon giue him drinke made with a pint of ſtrong wine & ſome ſalte. Or take the rote and leaues and fruit of briony burnt to aſhes, and giue vnto the horſe a good ſpoonefull therof in a pinte of good wine.

Alſo if the horſe haue eaten in his meate, any hen or chickens doung, it wil cauſe him to haue the bloudie flure, or the trenches, which is ſmall wormes, or a crowling in his belly or guts. Therefore kéepe poultrey out of your ſtables, if ye loue your horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghill water is vnholeſome for a horſe to drinke of. Or where géeſe or duckes doe vſe. For it will corrupt their bloude, and brédde a plague. Therefore Water not good for horſes.

if

if ye can, let them drinke little thereof. And against the hen doung, and drinking such water, ye shall vse to giue them quarterlie, of the hearb Angelica, and of Smallage, made in powder. And giue an ounce thereof in a pinte of good wine, mixt with a little honyed water. Then walke him till his bellie swage, or till he make his doung.

Pestilence in a horse.

And whensoeuer a horse is in daunger of the pestilence called Phibula, they are preserued by the separating a sunder from that place. Which disease commeth diuerse waies, as by heate, and ouermuch labour: by hunger, and being hoat, to drinke colde water: Or suddaine chasing after long rest, which thinges breede the pestilence. It is a disease harde to knowe: but when one dyeth, there will some followe another. Then the best is to separate them, and to make them a drinke of barberies, mirre, Aristolochia, and Gentian, with the shauing of yuorye: of each a like, made in powder, and giue to each horse a spoonefull thereof in a pinte of wine or ale. Vse this as ye shall see cause. Or ye may giue them of Treacle in wine, or grounde yuie in his water and meate.

Yellowes in a horse.

The yeallowes is an euill sorenesse in a horse, and it is a kind of the iaundise, gotten by cold. His bodie and eyes will shewe yellowe. And also his skinne will be yeallowe. In a young horse it is soone had, by taking of colde after a heate. Or it may come by stopping of the bladder, or gall, or his liuer enflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the blacke iaundise, if blacke choller abounde in his bodie. And then he will not lie but stand.

The cure. Yee shall minister vnto him a glister, and rake him, and let him bloude on both sides of the necke, and of the nose. Some doe take saffron, and turmericke, and mire them with milke, and giues it warme. But first let him bloud on the nose, or in the rose of the mouth, and then put of the iuyce of selandine into his eares, and binde it fast, and in twelue howres after, then ride him a little, and then keepe him warme for two or three dayes after,

after, and let him haue white water warme, and this disease doth often bréede the staggers.

The Staggers is an ill soreneſſe to heale: It will make the horſe to holde downe his head: and also hee will réele to and fro, and forsake his meate, and this procéedeth of the yeallowes, and of a corrupt humour in the brayne. His sight will be dimme, and hee will be heauie in going.

The cure. They doe let him bloud in the temple vayne, and also cut the skinne on the fore toppe, and with a buckes horne doeth raise it vp towardes the head thrée fingers or more déepe. Then to melte turpentine, and hogges greaſe together, and dippe a tent of flare therein, and tent it therewith, and vse this once a day till it be whole, and make the like issue on his poll behinde, and giue him a warme mashe, and walke him softly once a day.

Another. Ye shall put a spoonefull of the iuice of selandine into one of his eares, and so binde it fast, and so let him remaine, and he shall mende.

Another. Put a little white salte into his eare, and then put in after a spoonefull or two of faire water, and then knit fast his eare that he cannot cast it out. This is a vsed medicine for this diseaſe, and a most certaine helpe.

If any horſe chaunce to be gorde with a stake, or otherwise, ye shall take and cast him, and open the wounde as much as ye may. Then take fresh butter, and boyle it ouer the fire, and boyling hoat, poure thereof into the wound, and make it runne to the bottome of the wounde if yee can, and let him so lye, that it may goe to the bottome. And then let him rest till the next morning, and vse him so once a day, till he be whole. For this will heale him without any other thing.

To cast a horſe or other beaſte, yee shall binde fast his head with a strong halter vnto some poast or tree, then take

take a bigge roape of eight fathom or moze, and double it, then knit a knotte a yarde from the bought, and put that bought on his head and necke, then put the double roape betwixt his foze legges, and so betwéene his hinder legges, and bowte his pastornes beneath his fetherlocke, then put in the endes of the rope vnder the bought of his necke, and then drawe them quickly, and hée féeling the roape at his fetherlockes, will trusse all foure féete together, and so fall. Then holde straight the roapes till they be made fast, in holding downe first his head. Thus ye may cast euerie horse without anie hurt of his bodie, if yée lay strawe vnder.

Loose hoofe in a horse.

For the lose hoofe, yée shall take tarre three spoonefull, rozen a quarter of a pound, of tannesye, rew, red mint, and sothernwood, of ech a handfull, beat them all together, in a morter, and put thereto halfe a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgine ware, then fry them al together, and playster it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seuen dayes, and it will fasten and do well againe.

Another. If yée stoppe his hoofes with the braines of a swyne, and let him stand stopt so three dayes together, and remoue it twise or thrise, and it will growe fast, and last as well as euer it did, and rather better.

The gorge in a horse.

The gorge is a sozenesse in the legges of a horse, and it commeth by a great heate in labour and trauaile, and so set vp, and taketh colde, and thereby causeth the bloud to fall downe to his legges, and there congeleth and maketh his legges to swell. The cure. Ye must therefore seare him with a hoat yron, a handfull aboue the knée. Then roape his legges with a soft rope of haye wet in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and hée shall doe well.

To make haire to come againe. Take the dung of goats, of allum, of good hony, the bloud of a hogge, or other cattell, mire them all together, and heate them ready to boyle, and being hoat, or otherwise, rubbe the bare place therewith where as no haire is, and it shall come againe.

Or take nettle ſæde bruiſed, with honied water and ſalt, and ſo annoint. Sote of a cauldron mixt with honey, or oyle to annoynt, or the rote of white lillies beaten, and ſod in oyle, and therewith annoint. Greene wall-nut ſhels burned to pouder, and mixed with hony, oyle and wine, to annoynt. Or the iuyce of a long onion bruiſed, to rub the place therewith, or the iuyce of the rote of Sowbred to annoint, bringeth haire. Or tarre, oyle oliue, and hony boyled a litle to annoynt, bringeth haire. Or the iuice of radiſh to rubbe thereon, encreaſeth haire. And ſo do all the reſt afore mentioned.

Euill for a horſe, the which will make him blinde in ſhort time, which is, if you place your horſe hard by a common priuie, ſo that he fæle the ſent thereof dayly for a moneths ſpace: the which thing ſhall cauſe him to become blind ſone after. To make a horſe blind.

For to heale a gald horſe backe. Ye ſhall take yeaſt, and mire it with ſo much ſote of a chimney, and make it ſo thick therewith, that it ſhall ſæme like tarre: and with that make a plaiſter, and lay it thereon. Vſe this euening and morning freſh: and this will both draw, and heale. Well proued, without any other. To heal a gald horſe backe.

If your horſe haue a brittle hoſe, the occaſions are, he is to hote, to drie, or doth ſtand drie in the ſtable vnſtopt. The remedie. Take Dre dung, and temper it with vinigre: then warme it, and bind it hote vnto his fote all ouer, and vnder his fote: on the nert day vſe him ſo againe. Thus vſe him for a weeke together, and it will helpe him. Alſo let him ſtand in the ſtable on his owne dung a moneth ſpace, and that will alſo help him. To vſe to ſtop him alwayes is good to helpe that he ſhall not haue it. Alſo the fatte of ſodden Bakon mixed with Turpentine to annoynt. Brittle hoofed horſe.

Things good to giue vnto your horſe againſt any cough or cold, are, Turmericke, long Pepper, Graines of Bayberries, of ech a halfe peny worth: Anniſeeds a penie worth. A drinke for a horſe.

Fenegréeke, a halfe peny worth: liquorise, and of English saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as ye shall thinke good, made in fine pouder, and mired with ale, and giuen warme, in vsing as afore is mentioned.

Colts pained in the gums & teeth.

Colts are oft pained in the gummes and téeth when they growe: Ye shall take of good cholke with strong vinigre mired together, and rub the téeth and gummes therewith, and they will mend.

Feuer in colts.

The feuer is holpen by letting blood on the middle vaine on his thigh, foure fingers vnder his tuell, or else take the veine in the neck, and for his drinke ye may mire the iuyce of purslane, gum dragant, frankinsences, in powder, with a few damask roses, and giue him this in a quantity of honied water.

Faintnesse and weakenesse.

Against faintnesse and weaknesse about the heart of a horse: Yee shall kéepe him verie warme, take an ounce of mirrhe, two ounces of gumme dragant, two ounces of Saffron, one ounce of the pouder of Mellilote, one ponnd of the hearbe Mercurie, the powder of frankinsense according to the rest: then mire all together, and make it in fine powder, and take two spoonefull thereof, and giue it with a pinte of honied water, and two spoonefuls of oyle of roses. Vse this once a day till yée see him amend: this is also good to strenthen the reynes and backe, and slackenesse of other members. Against heate in a horse: if it be in winter, ye shall giue him three ounces of sallet oyle, with a pint of red wine: if it be in sommer, giue him two ounces of oile, with a quantitie of wine.

Of too much heat in a horse.

Barbs in a hors

The barbs are two teates vnder the tongue, if they growe long, they will hinder the horses feeding, and they do vse to clippe them with a paire of sheares, and then wash it with water and salt, and so they will heale.

Itch in the tail.

For the itch in the tayle, you shalll annoynt it with Soape, and then wash it with strong Lee. This will helpe against the scabbe, scurfe, and also wormes: and against much wearing of the taile, kéepe it alwayes wet, with faire water. The itch may come of trumkins in the

fur-

fundament, and then ye must rake him, for that is a good helpe.

Also they say, if a colt doe not cast his milt when hee is foald, he will not liue long after, but die sodainely within few yeares after: there is no horse that doth liue long, which hath any milt in him. Foaling of coltes.

Also for the shooing of a horse, me thinkes it is conuenient that the Husbandman should vnderstande somewhat thereof, although in manie places they do know better then some Smithes. For in most places of England the Smiths haue small skill thereof, but after a common sort, how to shoe euery Horse as hee ought to bee, they knowe not. Which knowledge doth consist in diuerse poyntes, as in good stuffe, in making fit shoes for euerie horse hoofe, in driuing the nayles right, and also the making thereof, in paring, and leauing the hoofe where it ought to be, alwayes hauing respect thereunto. For there is as great a respect vnto the paring, as vnto the shoing, because of the diuersitie of the hoofes: for some be rounde, some long, some short, some smoth, some rough, some tender, some tough, some flat, and some hollow: and broade hoofes commonly haue narrowe heeles, which will be soone weake to trauell, or to carie his shoe long: and in going lowe on his pasterns, he is apt to surbate and grauell. The rugged hoofe is not so apt to surbat and grauel, but it is a signe of vntemperate heate and drought, which makes the hoofes brittle. A long hoofe commonly doth treade on the heeles and pasterns, which breedeth winde-galles. A broade croked hoofe without, and narrow within, it makes him splay-footed, and treadeth more inward then outward: going with his ioyntes close together, maketh him to enterfere, and so become lame. A broad foote inwarde, and narrow outward is not hurtfull: but on the outside hee will soone grauell. A flatte hoofe not hollowe within, is like to an vnperfect hoofe. A hollowe hoofe will ware soone drie, and that causeth hoofe-bounde. And the straight, vpright, Shoing of a horse.

and narrow hoofe, will ware foone drie: except he be ſtoppeb, will ſone be hoofe-bound: which will cauſe him to bee ſo lame, that he cannot treade ſure. And whereas the frufhes are broad, the heeles are commonly weake and ſoft, ſo that ye may eaſily crufh them together: and thoſe horſes will neuer treade well on ſtones, or on hard ground. And alſo where the heels are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoofe bound.

Paring the hoofe.

The hoofe ought to be pared euen, that the ſhoe may ſit cloſe and iuſt thereon, not being in one place more higher than another. And becauſe the waight of the bodie afore lies moſt on the heeles. Therefore to fauour them, take away as litle as you may: but the toes being thicke and hard, may be taken the thinner: and the paring of the hinder feete is cleane contrarie to the fore feete: as afore is ſhewed in driuing the nayles, ſaying: before behind, behind before: which is, beware the two hindermoſt nayles on the fore feete, and the two formoſt nayles on the hinder feete.

Shoing the fore feete.

In ſhoing the fore feete, make your ſhoes with a broade webbe, and with thicke ſponges, meete in all places, ſomewhat appearing on the outſide of the ſhoe. And when ye nayle or ſet on ſhoe, ſpare not from the middeſt forward, but beware backward towards the heeles: and ye ſhall pearce the holes wider on the outſide of the ſhoe, then on the inſide, and more diſtand from the toe, then the quarters, becauſe the hoofe is more thicker forward then backward, and more holde to bee taken, the nayles would be made ſtiffe with ſquare heades, and with ſharpe poyntes, and meete at the head to fill the holes of the ſhoes, ſtanding a ſtraw bredth without the ſhoe: and ſo will he ſtand moſt ſure without ſhaking, and alſo will laſt longer. But that order moſt Smiths do litle or nothing at all regard, but to diſpatch and away: and when they pearce a ſhoe, they commonly make the inſide as broad as the outſide, and their nayles are made with ſuch great ſhoulders, they cannot ſit well thereon,

on, nor enter close into the holes: a nayle well made should haue no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towards the poynt. For otherwise he will stand so high, and the neck thereof being weake, some doth breake, or else bend at euerie light stroke, as I haue oft seene the traill, and the shoe thereby lone lost.

The nayles also would be made flatter on the one side then the other, with a small point, and stiffer still towards the head, and when ye driue, strike softly first with a light hammer, till it be well entered. Some do grease the points (for a tender hoofe) to go more easier, and and first ye shall driue the two hoofe or side nayles of each side one, then looke if the shoe stand right or not, with the sponges right on the sides. If not, mend it, and driue your other nayles, and set downe then his foote, to see if they be all fit and well placed, and the horse to tread euen thereon. If not, take vp his other foote, to make him stand more stiffer thereon, and with your hammer strike where the shoe is scantest, to make it yeeld that way. Then driue all the rest of your nayles, so that the points on the hoofe may come out euen and iust, not out of order like the teeth of a sawe: and ye shall clinch so as the poyntes may be hidde in the hoofe. Some doe cut the hoofe a little beneath the nayles, and so doe clinch. Then shall you pare and rape the hoofe round, so that it may bee euen rounde with the shoe, which some doe suppose to bee best.

Nayles to be made.

By paring the broad hoofe, not yet fully growne flat, it may be holpen by a skilfull Smith, by diligent paring and shoeing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the heeles, except to make the shoe to sit plaine: yet let the hoofe continue strong, and make your shoe with a broad webbe, and strong, with broad sponges: and from the tacke nayles to the heele, let the shoe appeare a strawes breadth without the hoofe, set on with fiue nayles on the outside, and four within, because he weareth more outward then inward.

Paring & shoeing the great hoofe.

Paring the rough and bridle hoofe.

To pare the rough and brittle hoofe: he is commonly weaker on the outside, then he is on the inside: and that is, because they are commonly hotter then others: and their hoofes may be somewhat more opened, to bee the more easier stopped with Cow dung, or to annoint, to keep them alwayes moyst. If a hoofe be ragged on the outside, it would bee wrapped and made smooth, and often bee stopped or annoynted with Neates foote oyle, or Turpentine, Sheepes suet, or Sallet oyle boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to shoe a brittle hoofe, ye must make a meane shoe, not too light, nor too heauie: for a heauy shoe will soone cast: and set it on with seuen, or nine nayles if it be a large hoofe, with fiue without and foure within.

To shoe a long hoofe.

All long hoofes may be holpen by paring much the toe. For the shorter the hoofe is made, the better it is: and a long hoofe hath commonly a weake and slender leg: but a short hoofe hath commonly a strong legge: and the long hoofe hauing a weake legge, is forced most to tread on the heele, and on the pastorne. Ye shall pare the rest like the perfect hoofe: and ye shall shoe him as round as ye can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hoofe be narrow, let his shoo beare somewhat without the sides; in making the heeles deeper for eight nayles, and set the shoo backeward enough, because he treadeth much on the heele, and it will be the better.

To pare a crooked hoofe.

How to pare a crooked hoofe: ye must looke where it is least worne, and pare that euen with the other, not touching whereas it is worne, vnlesse it bee to make it playner. Ye shall make his shoo strong with a broad web, not pearcing the holes, till ye haue made it fit for the foote, and then make them as ye shall see cause; and pearce the holes on the inside, more towards the toe, then the outside. And where the hoofe is weakest, there let the shoo be strongest, set on nine nayles, fiue on the stronger side, and foure on the weaker.

To pare the hoſe called a pomell hoſe, or flat hoſe, ye ſhall pare him plaine for the ſhoo, taking ſomewhat of the toe, but touch not the hæle or ball of the foote, but leaue it ſtrong: and ye ſhall ſhoo him with a very broad web to couer the weake ſole the better, and make the middeſt of the web more thicke then the outſides, and ſet your ſhoo on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foote: and ſee it be large and long in all parts, to be the eaſier. Pare him round at the toe, and fauour his hæles, and make it with ten holes, fiue on each ſide. To pare the flat hoofe.

The hollow hoſe ye ſhall pare round, but chiefly the ſeat of the ſhoo about the edges, that the hollowneſſe be not made too deepe: the which ye ſhall keepe alwayes moiſt, for feare of being hoſe-bound, and ye ſhall pare him plaine in all partes like vnto the perfect hoſe, and ye ſhall make his ſhoes light thereunto. The hollow hoofe.

To pare the hooſe (a) with broad frushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, becauſe of his weake hæle. And yee ſhall make his ſhoo to lie euen thereon, leauing his hæles as ſtrong as ye can, in making his ſhoo ſtronger towards the hæles, then the toe: and the webbe of the ſhoo ſomewhat broader towards the hæles, to ſaue them from the ground: and giue him nine nayles, becauſe they haue commonly a broad hooſe: the reſt vſe in all points like a perfect hooſe. The broad frush.

The hooſe that hath narrowe hæles, ye ſhall pare him ſhort, and make the ſeat of the ſhoo plaine, and ye ſhall open it betweene the frush and the hæle but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſſe ye take of the hæle, the better for the hoſe: and ye ſhall ſho him light in a broad web, and make the ſpoonges ſo broad as they almoſt touch: and ye ſhall pare the ſhoo more towards the toe, and ſpare the hæles as much as ye can, in making it long enough towards the hæles, and ſetting it on with eight nayles, for the perfect hooſe. The hoof with narrow heeles.

The hinder foote is cleane contrarie to the paring of the fore- Shoing the hinder feet.

foze fæte, foz the weakeſt part of the hinder fæte is beſoze on the toe, which muſt alwayes be moze ſpared then the hæles: and ye ſhall pare them in all poynts accoꝛding to the perfection and imperfection thereof, as onto the foze fæte. Ye ſhall alſo ſhoe them as is afoꝛeſayd: but alwayes make the ſhoe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the fæte: and ye ſhall make the outſide of the ſhoe always with a caukin, and not too high, but agræing to the ſpongie ſide, not ſharp, but rather turned vp ſomewhat flat thereunto.

Shoing with a falſe quarter.

If your hoꝛſe doe halt, make your ſhoe with a falſe quarter, not touching the foze place. If he halt not, then make his ſhoe with a button ſhouldering on the ſide nert to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him as afoꝛe expꝛeſſed, and ride him in this ſhoe ye may trauell at pleaſure.

Shoing for enterfeering.

The hoꝛſe that doth enterfære, hee is commonly higher hoſed on the outſide, then on the inſide: and therefoꝛe alwayes the outſide would be taken moze, and yet be left ſomewhat higher then the inſide, in making the ſhoe fit, and thicker on the inſide then on the outſide, and without a Caukin, foꝛ that will make him but treade awꝛie, and the rather to enterfære: but let him bee ridden afoꝛe you, and then marke where he toucheth moſt, and by paring him there, ye may eaſe it very much, and alſo by ſhoing.

Paring the hoofe bound.

The paring of the hoofe bound: yee ſhall pare the hoofe bound at the toe, as ſhoꝛt as ye can, and ſomewhat within on the ſoale, but open well his hæles. Ye ſhall make his ſhoe like the halfe Moone. Alſo it hath beene often ſæne by negligent and vnſkilfull Smithes, by paring and ſhoing many hoꝛſes oftentimes haue taken hurt. Alſo by the vnſkilfull and negligent keepers, foꝛ want of rubbing their legges, and ſtopping their foꝛefæte: foꝛ the hinder fæte are commonly kept moyſt by meanes of dung lying at their hæles, and wet by their pilling thereon. Whereas the

foꝛefæt

forefete ſtand commonlie drie, which maketh them to bee hoſe-bound, and brittle hoſed. Therefore a good keeper will ſee to ſtoppe them from time to time with cowe dung, for that is beſt. And to waſh their houes with colde water: and ſometimes to annoint them with ſtrupling oyles, as neates foote oyle, and ſuch like: or with Turpentine, and kept to annoynt therwith at all times conuenient: and this will make the hoſe tough and ſtrong, and keepe them from being hoſe-bound or brittle hoſed. Thus much haue I briefly touched as concerning the paring and ſhoing of horſes, with the diuerſitie of hoofes. He that is deſirous to vnderſtand further herein let him reade maiſter Blundefields booke of Horſes, and there he ſhall finde written all things more at large: but this ſhall be ſufficient for all husbandmen.

An ointment for the hoofe.

Also, husbandmen ſay, the chiefeſt time for mares to bee couered, is from the end of the firſt quarter vnto the full of the moone, or at the full, for thoſe colts ſhall be more ſtronger and harder of nature. Alſo if a mare haue taken the horſe, and is knit within her, if then another horſe do couer her, he burnes her, and ſhe will die thereof. Alſo it is not ſo good for Mares to be couered after the chaunge, for thoſe coltes commonly will be neſh and tender, and ſoone take ſurfets: likewiſe thoſe mares that are couered after the full. Alſo marke in the wane, in what time the mare was couered, about the ſame time of the Moone ſhee will foale.

Couering the mare.

Againſt the ſcabbe, ſwelling, or ſtraine in the legges: Take two pound of Marſhall, two pounds of blacke ſope, a pound of boares greaſe, melt and boyle them all well together, and ſtraine it, and ſo let it cole: and when ye haue any neede, annoint and chafe your horſe legges therewith: to make it ſinke in the better, annoint him firſt with narnoile, in holding a hote frying panne neare his legs, and ſo chafe it in, and then vſe the reſt. So done, keep his legs cleane from duſt, inwrapt with ſome linnen cloth.

For the ſcab ſwelling or ſtraine.

Cratches paines.

To heale the cratches or paynes on the legges, put a hundreth and twelue blacke snayles in a new canualle bag, with a pint of bay salt, and then hang them against the heat of the fire, and set a vessell of pewter vnder. Then keepe that oyle in a glasse. Then cleanse your horse legge dry and chafe them with this oyle, and keepe them cleane after: dresse him thus three or foure dayes, and he shall be hole. This must be done and made in May.

To

To know where theſe diſeaſes do grow on Horſe bodies.

Bagges, is in the wockes of the horſe mouth.
Barbes, are two teats growing vnder the tongue.
Bots, do breede in the maw and guts.
Blaſter on his body, commeth with heat and cold.
Camerie, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt euill, is a ſwelling of the rods.
Clouing, is in the hoofe of the feete.
Cords, is a ſlacke ſinew on the fore legs.
Curbe, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough ſcuruinelle aboue the fetterlocke.
Enterfearing, is ſtriking on the ioynt aboue the paſtorne.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobbes breaking in diuers places of his body.
Feuer, is a ſickneſſe taken with cold, and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deepe rotten vlcer on his body.
Foundring, is taken by cold in the body, and feete alſo.
Fraying, is a ſtifneſſe (taken with cold) in his legs and feet.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallate of his mouth.
Gigos or kappes, is pimples or teates in the inſide of his mouth.
Glanders, are kernels vnder his iawes, and when they be ripe, they will run at the noſe, and there breake out.
Gorge, is a ſwelling of bloud in the legs.
Graueling, is taken in the feete.
Haw, is a griſtle on the corner of his eyes.
Hide-bound is when the ſkin cleaueth to the fleſh and ribs.
Hoſe-bound, is in pinching of the hoſe.
Itch, is fatt in the taile, by exceſſe of bloud.
Lampaſſe, is high fleſh in the mouth, nigh the vpper teeth.
Mange, is taken by ſome venomed ſcabbe or byting.
Mainder, is a ſcabbe in the bought of the knees,

Mate

Watelong, is pinching of a strait horse.
Mourning of the chine, is a wasting from the backe.
Nauelgall, is a sore on the backe against the nauell.
Paines, is a sorenesse about the hoofe.
Poll euill, is on the nape of the necke, bred by stripes.
Pinne and web, is a white, that couereth the corner of the eye sight.
Raume, is taken by cold, and so his teeth will wax lose, and seeme long, by shrinking vp his gums, and then he can eate no meat, but it will ly in lumps in his iawes.
Ringbone, is a hard rough grissle aboue the hoofes.
Quinsie, is a sorenesse in the throat.
Selander, is a scab in the hammes on the hinder legs.
Shakell-gall, is on the pastornes.
Spauin, is on the ioynt in the houghes behind.
Splent, is a sprain & swelling sinew aboue the fetterlocke.
Staggers, is a dizzinesse in the head bred of cold & yellowes.
Strangle, is a swelling in the throat.
Surbatting, is vnder the soales of his feete.
Taint, is an ouer-reaching of the hinder feet on the farther side.
Viues, is certaine kernels beneath the horse eares.
Windgals, are bladders aboue the fetterlocke on both sides of all his foure feete.
Yellowes, is a kinde of iaundise, and will cause the eyes to looke yellow, and other parts of his body also.

Against

AGainſt blindnes or pearle in the eye, or ſight loſt, if the ball be whole of the eye: Firſt take a newe laid egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay ſalte. Then lay it in the fire till it be burnt blacke. Then take of ſo much burnt allome as your thumbe, then beat both thoſe together into fine pouder. Then melt a ſpoonful of freſh butter in a ſawcer, and put a little of the ſaid pouder therein, and with a fether wipe his eye full therof, & ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye againe, and put in a little more. So done, take two new laide egges well beaten, and then take fine flare, and put therein, and let it drinke vp all the egges, and therewith couer both his eys. Then let him be hoded, and kæpe him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a wæke ſpace. Then take the firſt medicine, and againe dreſſe him therewith but once in two daies: and kæpe him hoded viii. or x wækes after. And this (if there be any help) will helpe him. But firſt let him blod on both temple veynes of the eyes on both ſides. Sight to couer.

The mault worme is an ill ſoreines on the foote, aboue the hoofe, which will breake out in knobs and bunches with a watrie humour. The cure. If it be in ſommer, take black ſnailes, and burre rootes, then beat them together, and lay it therto. And if it be winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome or cawdron, and put thereto a handfull of græne or inner pils of elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heale. Maltworme to helpe.

For the cratches, waſh it well firſt with warme piſſe of men, then dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the hayres on the ſcabs, then rubbe and chaſe it all ouer, and make his feet faſt, and rub it al ouer with tarre and butter boyled ſcalding hoat, with a clout tide on a ſticches end, and bath it wel therewith. Vſe this till it bæ whole, once or twiſe a day. Cratches to heale.

Againſt the inflaming of the coddes, boyle groundſil in wine and vineger, and ſo bathe him therewith, or els ride him into a riuer. Cods inflamed

Againſt pricking in the foote to the quicke, ſo that he doe halt,

halt. The remedy, braule a handfull of redde nettles, then take black sope and vinegar of each a spoonefull, and thrise so much of Bores grease, or els of salt Bacon. Then beate them all well together, stoppe the sore therewith, and it will not then rot no further but heale, though ye labour him thereon.

For a prickee with a naile.

Loose hoofe. Against a loose hoofe, take three spoonefuls of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of rosine: Of Tansey, Rew, Sothernwood, Mint, of each halfe a handfull, beat them altogether, and put halfe a pound of Butter therto, with a peny waight of virgin ware, and frye it thicke altogether, and plaister it on a linnen cloth to the hoofe seuen or eight daies, and it wil be fast againe.

Flies blind. If any cart Horse or other fall to be blinde, and may not well see, ye shall doe no more but rub two dry tiles together, and take the first powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, vse him so twise or thrise, and this will help. Oft proued.

The stonde in the pastorne. The stonde in the foote or pastorne is caught, when a Horse stumbleth or falleth, or to steppe his foote a wry in a hole, and so wrench it therwith, and stonied in the pastorne. The remedy: seeth a quarte of brine till the feme rise, and then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of mallowes, with a sawcer full of hony, and a quarter of a pound of sheepes tallow: stir them al well on the fire till the hearbes be well sod, and all hote, lay it to the iont, and lowe a cloth all ouer, and it will be whole in three daies.

The camery to helpe. The camery is a sickne gotten by eating of moist hay, that cats and other vermin haue pist on, wherby his mouth will be sore that he cannot eate. The remedy: let him bloud on two great veines vnder the tongue, & then wash it with salt and vinegar, and giue him new bread to eate, but let it not be hote, and he shal do wel.

Trenches to helpe. The trenches, are small wormes with sharpe endes, somewhat longer then bots, and breedes in the guts by eating mouldie bread or hay, or mustie corne. The remedie: take therfore a quart of cold wort, and giue it him to drink,

but

but let him stand measles all a night before, & after his drink giue him no meate two houres after; and he shall do well.

For a Horse backe that is swolne, take hony and fallow eauen portions, & boile them together. Then plaister it on a linnen cloth, and laie it on the sore place, and let it so sticke on till it be whole, and it will heale it. Also another to assuage a swelling is: take the drine of men, and boile haie therein, and being well boiled, clappe the hay on the grisse, and keepe it warme, & it will helpe. If a horse back be swolne and chast with the saddle, and no skin broke, wet a litle hay in colde water and clap it on, and set the saddle thereon againe by and by, while he is hot, and it will be well: and the skin will fall downe againe. Swelling to help.

If a Mare colt be spaide within nine daies after it is halde, she will prone (as some haue tride,) faire, gaunt, and well to trauell and labour, and also to iorney. As for the gelding of Coltes, I haue spoken sufficient afore in the booke for ridder beasts, therefore I will here let it passe. He that will vnderstand more hereof, let him resort vnto these places aforesaid, and there shall he perceiue more hereof. Spaid colts. Geldings.

In the beginning of this disease it shall be necessarie to let him blond on the brisket vaines and passorne vaines, and to fede him with sundry change of meates: and in any wise to keepe him warme clothed and stabled, and let him drinke nothing but warme ashes of ground malt, giuing him these medicines folowing. Mourning of the chine.

Take of Wormewood, Penisedanum, and Centory, of each like quantitie, seeth them in wine, then straine them, and poure thereof often times into his right nosthril, and ye shall see a strange experience to cure him. Another for chine.

In some places husbandmen do vse for want of haye, to giue them in the winter oftentimes chaffe. Of all kindes of chaffe the wheat chaffe is the best, and most hartiest: but all other chaffe myxt together, as rye, wheat, barley, oates and pease being well cleansed and giuen with drye beanes or pease is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or pease therewith, ye must sift out all the dust cleane from your chaffe; Chaffe to feede horses.

chaffe, or else it will brede in your horse, the stopping of the reins and bladder, and also the cough, and ill bloud to increase.

Swelling of body.

Of stabling a horse from grasse.

WHen you take him vp from grasse in winter, ye shall stable him on a drie day, and see that he be drie taken vp into the house. For if he be wet taken vp (as some horsemasters say) it will make him scabbie, and brede him full of lice. And if your horse be still fed, and standing in the stable without now and then riding, or stirred once or twise a weeke abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus vsed, he will ware pursie, and be in danger of perishing his wind. Therefore to vse to ride him a litle, it shall be best once a weeke at least.

Spaid colts.

For stub, thorn or yron.

To plucke forth of the sote stub, thorne, or yron, ye shall take the rots of reeds, and mix it with hony, or take snayles called slughes, without shels, and stampe these all together with some butter: then fry them in a pan and so lay that in place, and it will drawe forth any thing aforelayd: and when it is drawne out, ye shal lay thereon the white of an egge on towe, the space of twelue houres after. Then take wormewood, marioram, pimpernell, cammomile, dried olibanum, and beate all into a fine pouder: and boyle them softly with some ware and beares grease, till they ware thicke, and so make a plaister therof and lay it to, and so heale it therwith.

Mourning of the reins.

For to helpe the mangie on Horse.

TAke of fresh grease a quantity, & strape therin of chalke, then mire it well together. Then put thereto the pouders of brimstone, and Ellecampane rot, and stirre it well. Then take a quantity of quicksiluer, and kill it with your fasting spittle, or sallet oyle: and mire it with the rest all very well together, and so annoynt it. And this will kill the scabbe or mange in horse or other beasts.

Choake to feede horse.

The properties of a faire horse.

TO chuse a good horse and a faire, he ought to be of a good colour, hauing a short haire, a small leane head, with a broad

broad forehead. Alſo with a merry looke, and wilde of countenance, a ſtout hart, and hardie withall, a ſmall mouth, and long rainde, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the iawes, with open noſtrels, a round chin, ſtiffe and ſmall prick eares, great eyes, broad breaſted, low brawnd, broad ribd, with round ſides, thin creſted, ſtraight backet, with two good fillets, a ſhort rumpe, fat & broad buttocks, with foure good and ſound legges ſtanding vpright, one againſt the other, ſmall knées, little round cods, thin legges, ſhort and blacke, and round foted hollow and rongh, with a ſhort paſtorne, a white fote, and great ſinnowes, a ſtiffe docke, with a long taile, a ſhort trotte, well paſed, eaſie to leape on, ſtill chewing on the bit, ſone ſtirde, ſwift of foote, to turne on a little ground, and durable in iourneying, theſe are the chiefeſt properties in a good and a faire horſe.

Alſo there be colours of horſe which are eſtéemed one aboue another to trauaile. The beſt colour is counted the browne bay, with a golden mouth, & alſo vnder his flankes vp to the nauel of the ſame colour. Hauing riueled lippes, which is a ſigne of fiercenelle, and likewiſe to haue for his beautie, a white in his forehead, or a white fether on his noſe, either els a white fote behinde, with a ſmall head, long rainde, and thin mane, and the mane hang ouer the right ſide, large breaſted, ſide brawnde, leane and ſmall knées, lathe legged, great ſinewes, ſhort paſtorne, déepe ribbed, ſhort loines, broad hollow foted, with a ſwift and large pace, ſmall cods and ſtanding vpright and open of all foure legges, one againſt another, and of ſight to be ſound. And theſe are counted the chiefeſt proprties of a good and faire horſe.

Colour of horſe of beſt proofe.

Sad Sorrell.

AND next him is the ſad Sorrell with a flexen mane, and a flexen taile, hauing a wall eye on the farther ſide, with a blacke howfe, for then is he like to be good.

Dapple graie.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple spots on his limbs, and hauing a hairie necke, with a thin taile, and to haue on the one side of his necke or both, hairie fethers like vnto crownes, then is he like also to be good to trauell.

Fleabitten Horse.

AND nert vnto him is the fleabitten, with a thin creſt, hauing blacke eine, blacke hoſes, with the like properties vnto the horſe, for then is he like to labour, and also dure long time.

Dunne Horse.

NExt vnto him is the dunne Horſe with a blacke liſt on the backe, and also to haue a thin blacke mane, and a blacke taile, and a thicke haire, hauing also rough cods and hairy, with other like properties of the browne baye, then is he like for to doe well.

The white Horse.

NExt him is the white horſe, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a niſe and tender body, and also dangerous to kéepe: for if he be not well cheriſhed and cleane kept, he will ſone alter and decay, yet hauing the like properties of the firſt Horſe, he will then labour well and truly.

The mouſe dunne.

AND nert vnto him is the mouſe dunne, if hee haue a meale mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, hauing the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then like for to doe well.

The

The blacke Horſe.

THe blacke horſe is next vnto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white ſether on his noſe, or elſe the further foote white behinde, then he is likely to doe well.

The coale blacke horſe.

NExt vnto him is the cole blacke, hauing no white ſpot on him, which Horſe (as ſome horſe-maiſters ſay) is perillous to keepe: for if he continue long with a man, it is maruell if he drowne him not, or hurt him by ſome other way, or elſe the horſe to come to ſmall profite.

The yron gray horſe.

NExt him is the yron gray, which is counted the worſt coulour, for the yron gray horſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all aſſaies, for although he be faire of bodie, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours ſkewde or ſpotted horſe, ſome chaunce to be good, and ſome bad, wherefore there is no certaintie in them: but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo if yee put a white horſe to couer a coloured Mare, ſhe ſhall haue commonly a Colt of a ſandie colour, like an yron gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will haue a colt like the Horſe that gat it.

A horſe without wartes.

THere be ſome horſe that haue no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of ſorenelle hurt, or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his wartes on his hinder legges beneath the ſpauin place, if he then be wilde, he is is no chapmans ware, but if he be well broken and tame, and hath bene ridden before: Then a ſaying is, beware the

buyer: for he hath his eyes to sée, & his handes to fèele. There is a saying amongst husbandmen, for when that horse hath liued so many yeares, as the moone was dayes olde, when he was foalde, he shall suddenly die.

A horse forespoken a disease.

WHen as your horse eyes doe water, and that he do therewith beginne to mourne, it is calde of some husbands, forespoken. The remedie is, ye shall take a lattin naile or bodkin, and dash it through both his nostrils aboue, betwéene the grissle and the bone of his nose, and there will come forth plentie of ill water and bloud, which there hath béene conieald: when this is done, yee shall stop both his eares, for a day and a night with blacke woll. So done, then vnstop it againe, and let him bloud on both sides and also on both veynes vnder his eares, and so he shall amend and doe well againe.

The vsuall places to let bloud.

THe chiefe places for letting bloude are these, the two veynes vnder his eyes, & the veines betwéen ỳ nostrils, and the grissles of his nose: also the veines in the mouth, & vnder the tongue: and the two veines on both sides of the necke, which are to be launst a handfull from the head. And likewise on the shalke veines. Also the two great veines on the sides, and two branched veines that lead from the cods. And againe, the two veines vnder his taile, these are the chiefe and common places which doe serue for to let bloud against most diseases. And this I thinke here shall bee sufficient for letting bloud.

Against the Glaunders.

THere comes oftentimes vnto yong horse of foure or fiue yeares old (by catching cold after his labour) a kinde of glanders, and it will on a sodaine raise a swelling vnder his iawes

sawes and on his saw bone, which swelling at the first will be verie hard, without great heate: and there will remaine and breede to some other sore, if ye helpe it not. The cure. Ye shall take hogs grease, and make it verie hote, and so all hote ye shall rub and chase the sore and hard place therewith, twise or thrise a day: vse it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will breake and run, and so heale againe.

To heale the mangie on a Horse.

YE shall take of lampe oile, the fine pouder of brimstone, of blacke sope, of tarre, of barrow hogges grease, and the sote of a chimney, of each alike. And then mixe them all well together, and boile them together, and then annoint the place therewith as hote as he may suffer it, and vse this and it will helpe.

Against the mourning of the Chine.

TAke a peck, or halfe of oats, and boile them in running water till halfe the licour be consumed: and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hote vpon the nauel place on his backe, and there let it lye thirtie houres, and so dresse him therewith three or foure times, and ye shall see experience.

For a horse that is hide bound.

WHen a horse is hide bound, ye shall perceine it by plucking vp his skinne on his sides. If his skinne be lose, he is not hide bounde, but if it sticke close to his sides or ribs, so that ye can scant take holde thereof, then he is hide bound, which is commonly gotten in winter by lying wet, and hauing small store of meate, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, yee shall let him bloud a litle, and then giue him warme mashes morning and

and euening. And white water, which is water and mault mixt together, or bzanne. And giue him also sodde wheat, mixt with bzan or sod barley. Vse this as ye shall see cause, and he shall doe well.

To plumpe or puffe vp a leane Horse, in short time.

The best means to puffe vp a leane horse is, to seeth barley in water til it be soft like firmitie, and thick withall, or to seeth wheate likewise: And giue him thereof alwaies before his watering, not after: for then it wil do him no good. For this the husbandman saith, all dry prouender or corne after watering is to be giuen, and all sod corne afore watering, specially barley, and wheate being sod.

Against any galling or fretting through the skin of a Horse.

If your horse chaunce to be fretted with haulter or other corde, cleane through the skin, ye shall take but vineger and sope, and heate them well together, and stirre it with a sticke or cloth, and then all to rub and wash the saide fretting or galling therewith: vse this twise or thrise a day, and it will dry it vp within two or thræ daies, and it will heale againe. For this is the husbandmans common medicine, and well proued, If there be galling on the necke, ye shall stamp the leaues of bryony, (called the hedge vine) and mixe it with wine, and plaister it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the haw in the Horse eye.

The haw brædeth commonly (as cunning horse Leches say) by rankues of bloud and grosse fleame, which by heate doth brædc vnto a hard white gristle: in the fore corner,

corner of the horse eye, which will at length make him to lose his sight, if it be not sone remedied.

The cure. The surest and best way to take forth the hawe, and not perishing the horse eye, is this: First (for the more safetie) tramell his legges on the one side. Then put a paire of barnacles on his nose, and another on his farthest eare, and so let one hold them fast. Then the master doeth put a nædle with a double thræde through the toppe of his eare on the same side the hawe is. And then from thence hee putteth the nædle through the edge of his eye-lidde on the middest thereof, and so draweth vp the lid towardes the sayd eare, and then fasteneth the thræd and cutteth it off. Then knitteth his thræd againe, and saith to his man, Holde fast (for feare of starting of the horse, the nædle head may put out his eye. Therefore to worke sure is best.) Then the maister wayteth when the horse turneth his eye: and when the sayd hawe is most seene, then he catches holde thereof with his fore-finger and thumbe, and pluckes it forth a litle, and puts his nædle through the outer end of the grisle, and so draweth it further out by the thræds end, and then wrappeth the rest of the sayd thræd about his little finger of the same hand, he puts out the inner side of the grisle which is towardes the horse eye, and with a very sharpe knife, he cuts crosse the grisle, and easeth finely away the skinne and fatte thereof on the sayd hawe: and also round about it, which is called the wall of the eye: for if that bee cut away the horse will bee bleare-eyed. Therefore yee must leaue all the skinne and fatte about the saide grisle, and take away but the tippe or outermost end thereof with the sayd grisle or hawe which the thræde hath holde of: but take not too much holde with your nædle and thræd. Then being taken forth, cut off your thræd that holdes the eye-lidde, and picke out the ends thereof out of his eye-lidde and eare, else they will afterwardes trouble him, and also plucke away all the long haires about his eyes. Then sone after, as the horse

eye do gather to some bloud and matter: ye shall take your mouthfull of beere, ale or wine, and open the eye, and spirt therin once or twise together, and with the side of your hand strike downe the bloud and matter out of his eye. Vse him thus three or foure times, vntill his eye ware cleare, and so done, ye may giue him what meat ye will after.

For the Trenches and long Wormes.

TO kill the Trench worme, or long worms; ye shal take the powder of Wormeseed finely searsed, two spoonfuls, and put it in a pint of malmesey, and mire it well together, and let it stand to soake all night; and giue it your horse in the morning, and keepe him without meat and drinke foure houres after, and he shall do well.

Tongue of horse to looke to.

YOu that vse to keep horse, must take often their tongues forth, and see if there bee any thing breeding vnder his tongue: for a huske of corne, or seede of hay, which will trouble him, and some breed to a blaine or other sorenesse vnder the roote of his tongue.

Horse eyes often looked vnto.

YOu that keepe horse, must often looke vnto their eyes, for commonly when a horse eye doth shine & looke with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, he hath some thing that troubles that eye. Also let all beware of putting the pouder of burnt salt, or the powder of ginger into the horse eye, for those (at length will make him blind, because they burne.

To kill the Mangie on a horse.

YE shall take of quicksilver a quantitie, and kill it in oile of baies, mix it so long til ye haue made it like the oile, so

that

that ye can sée no part of the quicksiluer, and therewith ye may annoint the places infected, and it will heale it.

For the Glaunders.

TAke a quantitie of Annisédes, of liquorice, and Ellecampane roots, long pepper, garlike, all alike, with thrée or foure new egges, and some butter, a quantity of Aqua vitæ or Malmesey, and some good stale ale: mixe all and make it warme, and so giue it, then walke him, and kéepe him warme.

For the Scratches.

TAke stale of men and warme it, and wash therewith downe to the hoofe: then take a quantitie of mustard, of strong vinigre, gray sope, of barrowes grease, & some quicksiluer: mixe all together, and therewith annoint,

For the Bots or wormes.

TAke of blacke sope a quantity, and make it in thrée bals, and mixe with it a quantity of salt, and Wormesséde beaten, and then open the horse mouth and take forth his tongue, and put those bals one after another into his throte, and make him to swallow them: then giue him after them a pint of stale ale warme: then walke him a while after, and he shall doe well, or giue him of a tanners fat.

To heale a sore and galled backe, and also to heale the dead flesh.

TAke a handfull of Bay salt, a handful of great and smal Oatmeale, and put a quantitie of stale thereto, and stir them altogether, and temper it like pappe or past, and then make round balles thereof: then throw in a hote role of fire, and make them red hote, and then cole them, and beate

them

them to a fine powder, and then strowe of that powder all ouer thereon, so oft as ye shall see it bare, or shall haue any other cause, and this will heale it.

For the yealowes.

Ye shall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barbe in the rose of his mouth, and let him bleede wel, then take a halfepeny worth of English saffron, a peniworth of Turmerick, and a new layd egge, with the shels and all small broken, and mire it in a quart of stale ale or beere and so giue it to the horse. Then chase him a while after & set him vp warme, and he shal do well againe.

Another way.

TAke a litle of Fenegréeke, a quantitie of Turmericke, a peniworth of English saffron, two peniworth of long pepper, a quantity of bay leaues dried, of Annisedes and graines, of each a quantitie, then beat all vnto fine pouder: then mire it with stale ale, and so giue it vnto the horse fasting. Walke him a litle and set him vp.

For the cough.

TAke a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to seeth, then put therto a peck of ground malt, with two handfull of bore leaues stript and chopt small, with some groundsell, then do mire them altogether, and let him drink thereof euening and morning. So vse this as ye shall see cause, or to mire your bore leaues with oates and bettony, is likewise very good, and after to be kept warme.

To kill wormes.

TAke the croppes of young broome, and of Sauine, and Grounsell, of each a quantitie, then chop them small.

and

and giue it with his prouender euening and morning, and let him not drinke for a good space after, and hee shall do wel againe.

To kill the Farcie or Fashion.

TAke a sharpe knife and cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arsnicke, and strowe thereon, and vse it on each place where ye shall see any of the bunches to rise, with letting bloud by it, will kill them at length.

For Quartes or chinkes in the hoofe.

TAke halfe a pound of Frankinsence, a pound of Rosen, a pound of pitch greeke, halfe a pound of blacke pitch, a pound of new ware, a pound of Goats grease, halfe a pound of varnish, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle oliue, and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof playsterwise, and this will help it, but let him not go into any water or wet for three or foure dayes.

For More-founding or Glaunders.

TAke lunature scorij, of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia rotunda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces, then beate them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and giue it warme to the horse, and he shall amend.

To helpe wind-galles.

TAke Arsnicke, of Solymon, of Rezalgar (which are corasiues) of each a like quantitie, then beat them together into a swall pouder, and mire that pouder with oyle of bayes, and sheare the haire off from the windgall, as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lie 24 houres.

Then

Then after do annoint them with boares greaſe, and that will heale it.

For a gald backe.

TAke the white of a egge and ſalt, with ſome oatmeale: beate all together, and make it in a lumpe, and caſt it into the fire and make it red hote, and coole it againe, and beate it, and it will be a blacke powder, and ſtrowe of that powder thereon, and it will heale it.

If he be galled and feſtered on the ſide, take but yeaſt, and honey, the white of an egge, and ſote: blend them all together and make a plaiſter thereof, and lay it to, to eat away the dead fleſh, then ſtrow lightly theron a litle verdegreaſe, and ſo ye may remoue it once a day.

A very good way to deſtroy the Viues.

IFf the Viues be rancke in a horſe, ye ſhall bow his eares forwarde, and gripe him with your fingers vnder his iawes, and ye ſhall feele as it were a hard roll of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come vp or nigh to the rote of his eares, then it is perillous, (as afore is ſhewed.) The cure. Ye ſhall cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife on the end nert his eare, or in the middeſt thereof open a hole, and picke out three or foure kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and weare away: this way of doing there will no ſcarre to bee ſeene in that place.

To helpe a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLucke off his ſhoes and pare hollow his feete nigh to the quick, thē raſe him with a crooked launcet from the heele to the toe in 2 or three places, & raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your raſes, and let him bleed wel, then clap two or three hard egges as hote as yee can, and as theſe doe coole take new,

and

and lay hoat horse doung thereon, and aboute his howse, and so he shall sone recouer and be well againe as before.

To know the age of a horse.

YE must feele of his bridle téeth aboue, at a yére olde he will shoote forth a toth, at two yéeres two téeth, at thrée yeares foure téeth, at fiue yéeres fiue téeth aboue. A mare that hath bridle téeth aboue, she will bring fiue coltes or none, and when his veine toth is with an edge toward the force téeth, he is eight yéeres.

A drinke to comfort a horse.

YE shal boyle in ale great reasons the stones taken forth, of licoras and Annisédes in like quantitie, of cummin, and sallet oyle, straine it and giue it with a horne, or take also of turmericke, senegreke, Annisédes, licoras, and sallet oyle: let your powders be searst very fine, and mixe them all milke warme, and so giue it with a horne.

To heale an impostumed wounde.

TAke and hollow two or thrés great onyons, & put therein a cursie of bay salt, and a little hole saffron, and so rost them vnder the embers, and plaister wise lay them all hoat on the woundes. If ye would haue the skin off, make a playster of Cow doung sod in milke and clap it to for 24. hours, which will take away the skinne putrified. But the other will heale all wounds alone by it selfe.

The horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

YE shal boyle in water of woodbind leaues, of blacke brier leaues, of primrose leaues, knotgrasse, with some honey sod, & then put to a little allum, & once or twice a day to

make

make it luke warme, and wash his tongue therewith, with a clowte tyed to a stickes ende, and this will sone heale it againe.

For a horse that doth tyre on the way.

TAke and slice a peece of fresh beefe, and lap it about his bit, and fasten it with a threed, and then bridle him, & ride him, and he will not lightly tyre.

To helpe a horses mouth venomed, called of some the Camery.

THe Camery is a disease in the tongue & lips of a horse, which hath eaten some venomed grasse or haye, that dogs or cats haue pissed on, which will make his tongue to haue like clifts & scabbes, and his vpper lippe vnder to be ful of blacke whealkes or pimples, which will let him to eate hardly any meate. The cure is, ye shall take out his tongue: and pricke the veines vnder the ende in sixe or eight places, & so vnder his vpper lip, & let him bleede well, then all to rub it with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rubbe it againe with salt, and he shall doe well againe, & giue him warme drinke a day or two after. Quoth Sharpe.

To helpe the bags in the mouth of a horse.

THe bags, or geakes is an easie soreneſſe to heale, which is hard gristles, being on the inside of a horses mouth in the weakes of his lippes or mouth, which will often goe betweene his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eate, nor chew well his meate. The remedie. Ye shall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, so holde it out on ỹ contrary side, then shall ye with the point of the sheares clip an inch long of that inner gristle cleane away, thē turne his tongue, and do the other side of his mouth likewise, and then rub them wel with salt, and let him goe, and they will shrinke

ſhrinke away, and the horſe ſhall doe well againe.

A proued medicine to kill mangie on a horſe.

TAke a pound of blacke ſope, a pottle of muſtard, foure peniworth of brimſtone made in fine powder, three peworth of quickſiluer well killed with freſh greace, two peniworth of verdegreace, a quarter or leſſe of a pint of greace, ſtirre all theſe together in a veſſell, till the greace and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith annoint the mangie ſore, but firſt let him bloud, then after two dayes, waſh it with the water that young brome or Arſemanacke herbe hath beene well ſod in, and ſmally chopt, and mixt with a little powder of ſote, and let thoſe ſæth well together, & this will helpe him with once annointing, and twice waſhing.

To ripe an impoſtume in any outward parte.

SOth mallow rotes, and lillie rotes in water, bruiſe thē and mixe them with porkes greace, and put to of linſæde meale, and plaiſterwiſe lay it to: againſt the impoſtume of a cold cauſe, ſæth white mints in wine and oyle, or ale and butter, and ſo lay it to. This will deſtroy and waſte a hard impoſtume.

Alſo for a cold impoſtume, ſtampe ruckoſpit wᵗ old greace, and ſo plaiſter it on, & this will waſte it alſo. Againe, againſt a hoat impoſtume, ſtampe linerwort, and mixe it with the grounds of ale, & it will helpe; or bruiſed with mallowes at ꝯ beginning, mixt with hogs greace, and all hote layd to, will ripe an impoſtume, or the grouds of ale or bæere, boyled with mallowes, & bath it therewith hot, and plaiſterwiſe lay it on the ſwelled place, and it will diſperſe and waſte it away in 2. or 3. dayes. Alſo bawme ſtamped and mixt with hogs greace, & ſo plaiſtred, will ripe & diſperſe any cold impoſtumatiō. Againſt a hot riſing or ſwelling, bruiſe of lettiſe ſæde.

or Popie ſeed, and mire it with oyle of red roſes, and ſo plaſter it on, which will helpe if it be taken betimes. Thus much for ſwollen places and impoſtumes.

For a horſe that is pricked in a ioynt among ſinewes.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and Sanguis draconis, then melt theſe together, and clap it ſomewhat warme on the place or ioynt; then take of flare and put vpon it, for that will cleaue to and defend it, and this will ripe it and cauſe it to runne, if any thing will doe it, for there is not founde a better way to helpe a ſwolne ioynt.

Againſt ſtiffeneſſe of ſinewes and ioyntes.

SEeth blacke ſope a pounde in a quarte of ſtrong ale, till it ware thicke like tarre, then reſerue it, and when ye ſhall ſee cauſe, vſe to annoint the ſinewes and ioyntes therewith, and it will ſupple them, and bring them againe although they be ſhrunke. This is as well for man as for beaſt.

For a horſe that hath a canker in his mouth or throat.

A Horſe that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot ſwallow his meat, but it will lie in his iawes on both ſides his mouth, and oft when he hath chewed hay he will put it out againe, and his breath will ſauor very ſtrongly before meat, and hauing this griefe he wil neuer proſper, but pine away at length. The cure. Ye ſhall caſt him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take a crooked kiffe yron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therwith rake out all the ſtinking graſſe or other meat that lyeth in his iawes, and vnder the roote of his tongue. So clenſed cleane all aboute, ye ſhal heat ſtrong wine vinegar ſomewhat warme, and wrap your yrons end with towe, and

dip

dip it in the vinigre: then al to chaſe his ſalues on both ſides a good while, and alſo the roots of his tongue: when ye haue ſo chaſt him well, waſh his tongue therewith and ſo let him riſe, becauſe his mouth wil be ſore for a weeke after, ye muſt giue him maſhes, and graines hote, or ſuch ſoft meate, but no hay, and he will do well againe, God willing.

Foundring of a ſtraight ſhoe.

IF ye let ſore ſhoes remaine aboue a moneth, if ye ſo iourney him, ye may founder him, which ye ſhall perceiue in trauell by the way, for he will often trip on thoſe feet or that foot which is moſt grieſe vnto him, therefore remoue them betimes, or elſe he wil founder & halt downe right: then the ſhoe muſt be remoued and let bloud in the toe: and ſome do ſtop it with bruiſed ſage, and ſo ſet on the ſhoe againe, and let him ſo reſt for three or foure dayes ere ye can ride him, then may ye ride him ſoftly, and he will do well.

A Prouerbe among husbandmen for the breed of a Colt.

IF thou haue a Fole with 4 white feet, kéep him not a day.
If he haue three white feet, put him ſone away:
If he haue two white feet, ſend him to thy friend:
If he haue one white foot, kéepe him to his liues end.

To make a horſe to ſcoure.

GIue him one ounce of the pouder of brimſtone, finely beaten in a maſh, with ſome pouder of ſpurge.

Againſt wormes in the coddes.

SOme horſe will haue wormes in their coddes, and when they doe abound, if he be not remedied, he will die of them. And theſe are the ſignes: he will ſcratch his bellie

with his feete, and his haire will stare there, and woare more grayer than before. If ye helpe him not before they pearce his belly and guts, he shall hardly escape. They are bred by euill meate, and fault of drinking good water. The cure. Ye shall cast into his mouth fasting, the guts of a young pullet, and make him to swallow it downe in holding vp his head: do this three mornings, & let him not eate nor drinke of fiue houres after very little. Also some doe vse to bruise french broome, and giue it among good prouender and salte water to drinke. Others doe also giue the horse of greene braunches of willow, or Swallow, or reedes, and in digestion of his meat he shall cast out those wormes.

To helpe sinewes troubled with humoures.

BOyle the meale of linseed and hony in like portion together, with some white wine, & make thicke as a plaister and so put it on, and ye shall see it come to good proofe.

Against shot inpoysoned.

WHen a horse is hurt by some poisoned yron, or shot, take the sweate of another horse, with tosted or burnt bread, mire them together with mens vrine, & make the horse to swallow it downe, and put grease of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he shall mend.

Falling of haire in a horse tayle.

THe falling of haire commonly is whē he hath too much bloud, or when he trauaileth too much on the way, or is beaten on the tayle, whereof comes sometimes scabbes with the rooting his haire. The cure. If this happe in the taile, ye shall raise the out part vnto the middest of the fourth bone or ioynt of the tayle, and take forth that bone called

called of some Variuole in which ye shall take out cleane, and betwirt the sentire & the body be textures or strings somewhat deepe, which ye shall softly touch with a hote yron, and a litle salt, and in each sent ye shall iointly put a broach of wood, which must remaine nine dayes, if they fall not away of themselues.

The Canker in the tayle of a Horse.

There comes a disease in the taile of a Horse, called in French Langie: and will eate the flesh of his tayle in manner of a canker so that the haire will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If ye see not vnto it betimes, all the taile will corrupt. The cure. Make a hard bolster of cloth very strong for it, & wet it with vinigre within & without, and so bind it fast on the sore, and alway when it wareth drie, ye must wet it again. Do this twise or thrise a day, if it be done oftener it is the better. So shall ye continue for three or foure dayes, and then ye must heale it as ye heale a greene wound.

For a horse euill disposed and verie heauie in trauaile.

Ye shall cut the skinne betweene the fore legs, and then make a ring of vine branch, and put it into the cut place betwirt the skinne and the flesh, like a rowell, and then hee shall trauell surely againe.

For a horse that is too fat to make him leane.

To make your Horse leane, that is verie fat, ye shall giue him branne mixt with honey and warme water

and so it shall abate his fatnesse without trauell.

To knowe the difference betweene a horse bewitched and other soreneſſe.

YE shall marke this in a horse (as in other cattell) that when they be sicke or diseased naturally) the grieke will oftentimes alter againe by litle and litle, and so to mend. Or else it will increase by leasure, and not to come so vehemently, as when he is bewitched. For the Farcie in a horse will rise in knobs and bunches, and will so continue a long time ere they breake out. And yet the horse so infected will eate dayly his meate. But if he be bewitched he will eate no meate, because he is so inflamed with such poyson in his body, so that within twelue houres many die, or like to die. Some are stricken with knobs and bunches rising in their bodies, with lamenesse of limmes. Some with running at their nostrels matter and fleugme. Some their eyes swelling and hanging out of their head, with fleugme and matter roping and running. Some sodainly fall & so die. Some run about in fields as they were mad, and drowne themselues in pits and ponds of water, with diuerse other infinit wayes they vse in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will passe ouer. But when ye shall doubt of any such thing, the best is to seeke remedy betimes, ere the poyson go thorow his body. For if it tarie any space, it will be past remedie.

Sinewes and neruesbroken and bruised.

IF sinewes or nerues be broken or bruised, or hurt by some sore, or otherwise, ye shal lay thereon the flesh of a tortue, well mirt and beaten with the pouder of mullen hearbe: but if the nerues and sinewes be bruised and hurt within, ye shall then burne it round like a circle with hote iron in 12 small circles or lesse, and so he will mend againe.

An

An ointment to repaire the flesh in a wound.

TO repaire and to heale flesh in a wound, ye shall make this ointment. Take wormewood, pimpernell, callamint or nip, of balme, and ware of each a quantity, beate them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be mixt well altogether: then couch or steepe a peece of linnen therein and lay it on the sore. This oyntment healeth maruellous well, and repaireth the flesh againe.

To heale the canker on a horse.

TAke the iuice of daffadill rootes vij. drams, the iuice of hounds tongue alike, of vnsleckt lyme iiij. drams, of arsnicke powder v. drams, beat all these well together, and put them in a new cleane vessell of earth close couered, then boyle it till it be all resolued: first wash the canker wound with strong vinigre warme: then fill the canker wounde twise a day with the saide compound, till it be killed and fall away.

Against the tyring of a horse on the way.

IF your horse chaunce to tire on the way, if spurre and wand will not profite, ye shall put three or foure rounde peble stones into one of his eares, and so knit fast his eare that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his eare, that he will then go faster if he haue any spirit or power. Some do thrust a bodkin through the middest of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pin of wood, and euer when he slackes his pace, the rider will strike on that eare with his wand, and so he will mend his pace thereby.

Also if your horse in trauell do ware dull on the way,

yée shall slice a péece offresh béefe, and bind it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue and trauell well after.

To helpe the foundring of a horse.

IF your horse be hot riding on the way, and you riding through a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a sippe of water, it will founder him. Ye shal perceiue it, for he wil often trip vnder you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy. Ye shall let him bloud as sone as ye can on the toe vaine vnder of all foure féete, ye may stop ỹ bloud with bolearmoniac, or but pinch it with your thumb & finger, both partes of the vaine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will stanch them, so you may ride your horse againe on the morow as safe as before. Well proued. But if he be foundred by heat of trauell in hot sandy way, & not sone remedied, it will be long to heale: And perhaps ascend to the ioint of the fetherlocke, and shrinke the sinewe, which wil cause him to halt and trip. The remedy. take the rootes of nettles, and hemlocke, with elder pils, of ech a handful, boile them tender in hores grease, or fresh barrowes grease, so let him bloud in the midst of his foot on ỹ toe vaine, then bath & chafe his ioint and leg therewithall about frō his knée to the fetherlocke, & then clap it to, & bind a cloth fast to, as hot as ye can. so vse this once a day, til he be well, & this wil helpe, wel proued. And annoint his legs with suppling oiles.

For woluestech in some horse.

ALso some horses haue wolues téeth on the vpper iaw, and that horse cannot grind well his meat, because the flesh will thrust betweene, when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which téeth some doe file them smoth with a rape, and so after they will weare smoth, in doing this they do vse to cast the horse.

But

But if a horse do ouerreach his nether grinders with his vpper, which ye may some perceiue by sight, or by feeling, for his vpper teeth will ly ouer the nether like a bunch on his chekes, and that horse cannot eate hay, or hardly eate any rough meate, but it will lie in lumpes in his chekes, and vnder his tongue, which griefe is gotten (as some iudge) by feeding in watery and marish grounds in winter, and thereon comes lowsenesse of teeth: and when a horse is so, there is no helpe or remedy that I can learne but this: cast him, and prick his gammes, and so let them bloud, then rub them with with sage and salt, and so they will fasten again: so vse it eight or ten daies after for the more surer: but to feed him with prouender is best, as with bread & graines, bran, ground malt and such like, which will be costly to keepe: but so he will labour and serue a long time well. In sommer ye may put him to grasse and so he will do well. Thus much for swolne teeth in some horse, and ouerreaching teeth, and also for lose teeth in a horse.

Against the bloudy or plurisie of bloud.

THe disease of the bloud is, some young horses will feede, and being fat, wil increase bloud, and so grow to a plurisie: and some die thereof, if he haue not some helpe: he will sometimes stand and eate no meate, his eyes wil seeme red, his head and body hote, and he will look heauily, and sodainly in eating he will fall & die. The remedy is: ye shall let him bloud on the liuer veine, and so he shall do well againe.

For a horse that is swolne with much wind in his body.

SOme horse with eating certaine windy meate or such herbs, wil be so swoln therwith as though his belly wold burst, & then he wil eat no meat, but stand and hang downe his head ready to fall, and so die, if he haue not speedie help.

When ye shall see any horse so, the next remedy as I can learne, is: ye shall take a sharp pointed knife, or bodkin, any arme it so with some stay, that it go not too deep, for piercing his guts. Then strike him therewith through the skin into the body, before the hollow place of his haunch bone, halfe a foote beneath the backe bone, and the winde will come out thereat. Then if ye put a hollow quill therein, (or some feather to keepe it open a while) the wind will voyd the better and so heale againe. When a horse is so, some do rake him, and some do ride him to make him breake and voyd wind: but this hath bene proued the best remedie to saue your horse or ore.

Against loose teeth in a horse.

A Horse being grieued with the losnesse of his teeth, hee cannot eate, but will fumble and slauer his meat in his mouth, and may not swallow it downe but chewe it, and so lie in lumpes (for the most part) on both sides his iawes: the most meat he can swallow is grasse and prouẽder. This disease is gotten by feeding in wet pastures & wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums wil shrinke from his teeth. and so they will be lose and seeme long.

For some horse which hath bene housed in winter, will sone take this griefe, as the red sorrell, assone as any other. The remedie. Ye shall let him bloud on the veyne vnder the tayle nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gums with sage, ties on a stickes end. Also ye shall giue him for a while the tender crops of blacke bryars with his prouender, and so he shall do well againe.

For wormes in the maw.

If wormes be in the maw of a horse: take great wormes and cleanse them, & shels of egs, beate these both together small

small with a hammer, and put to aqua vitæ, and pepper, and so mire them altogether, and being warme, put it downe the horse throat.

For proude flesh in a wound.

FIrst ye shall wash the wound with wine, wherein is sod nettle seed: Then strowe thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigrease, and this will take it away. Use this as ye see cause.

To make a horse to scoure or laxatiue.

YE shall giue him among his prouender one ounce of brimston beaten to smal pouder, & this wil make him to scoure. Also some giue a rye sheafe, some make a drink with polipodium and spurge sod in ale, and the rotes of the waterflagge stampt, and boile them in ale, and straine it, and milke warme giue it, a pint thereof to each horse, fasting, & keepe it warme after.

Another way to heale the mange in a horse.

LEt him blod on both sides the necke, if he bee a young horse, then cut the skin downe the mids of his forehead two fingers broad, or long downe right, then open the skin an inch wide on both sides the cut, and put therein thinne slices of the grẽn rot of Ellecampane or Angelica, which is better. So let them remaine vnder the skin til the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or thrée daies, and in twelue dayes the rotes will fall as it healeth, and this wil help: but ye must annoint the mange with brimstone in fine powder with verdigreale, oile oliue, heat and mirt altogether.

A perfect and proued way to heale the farcie or fashion in a horse.

TAke 3 ounces of quicksiluer, half a pound of hogs grease

of

of verdigrease an ounce, ye shall first knit your quicksiluer in a bladder with a spoonefull or two of the iuyce of an Orange or a Limon, in rubbing and chasing them in the bladder till the quicksiluer be cleane kild: then put your hogs grease in a morter or dish with your verdigrease, to beate them well together. Then put to your quicksiluer, and beate them all well together, and so keepe it, and when your horse hath the fashion or farcie, in rising on the veyns like knobs and bunches, then anoint the round yt all ouer those knobs or bunches. Use this once a day, or as ye shall see cause, for they will go no further but grow to a matter, and when ye shal feele them soft, launce them, & the matter wil run out, and so drie vp and heale againe. Also in the annointing him, yee shall put into each of his eares one good spoonfull of the iuice of ragwort, some call it Ililote, a weede growing in field: and this will helpe him in few dayes.

Against the swelling vnder a horse iawes.

For the swelling vnder or betwæne the horse iawes: take his owne dung hote as sone as he makes it, and with a cloth bind it fall thereto. Use this twise a day, and it will helpe. Some husbands mixe therewith hote boyling pitch of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helpes.

To heale a horse hurt with harrow tines or such like, on the legges or other parts.

Ye shal first wash the wounds with urans or wine and salt, then take the soft downe of the stalks of the hearbe Cardus benedictus, called the holy thistle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and so let them remaine, and ye shall need no other medicine; for that will heale it alone, onely without chaunging. Well proued.

To

To make a horſe ſtale.

MIxe wine and oyle together, and rub and chafe it on his loynes, or put a louſe into his yard, or put ſope in his yard, if theſe helpe not, ſquirt of honied water ſod, then cold, into his yard with ſome ſalt. Another preſent remedie. If a maid ſtrike him on the face with her girdle he ſhal ſtale.

If your ſaddle do chafe your horſe. Take an hearbe cald Arſmert, in Latine Parcicaria, ſtampe it, and lay it, which is a preſent remedy.

Teeth changing or falling

A Horſe hath fortie teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loſeth two aboue, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeare he loſeth foure teeth, two aboue, and two beneath: in the fift yeare he caſteth the reſt both aboue and beneath, and thoſe that come firſt be hollow teeth aboue. At ſixe yeares his hollow teeth are fild vp: and the ſeuenth yeare all the reſt are fild vp. Of his age he can no longer iudge by his teeth. But if ye plucke vp the ſkinne of his iawes or cheekes, if they fall ſone ſmoth againe, is a ſigne he is young: but if they fall wrinckled, he is old. And like of other beaſts. The Horſe groweth not after ſixe or ſeuen yeares, the mare groweth not after fiue yeares. And to haue them bring faire colts, let them not be horſt but euery other yeare.

FINIS.

Horſe diſeaſes.

Teeth changing or falling

The Table of the principall things contayned in this Booke for Horses.

A

AGe of a horse to know.
Asses how for to nourish.
Age of horse to know.

B

BAbbes or Gekes to help. 182
Backe gald to heale. 177. 153
Barbes in the horse mouth to helpe. 154
Blisters on his body to helpe. 110
Blindnesse in a horse to helpe. 145. 165
Bloud how to stanch. 128.
Bloud a disease how to helpe. 191
Bloud how to let. 128.
Bloud-letting to know where. 128.
Bots or wormes how to helpe. 133
Bots, another way. 177
Breeding of colts. 116
Brittle hoofes how to helpe. 153
Brittle hoofed horse to pare. 158
Broken winded horse to helpe. 130
Broad hoofes how to pare.

C

CAnker in the mouth and throat 184. 189.
Camery to helpe. 166. 182
Canker in the tayles. 187
Cart horse how to vse in trauell. 110
Cart how to prepare in trauell. 120
Casting of horse or other.
Chasings on a horse to helpe. 107
Chasing sores to help. 111
Clefts or crackes in the hoofe. 179
Chaffe for horse to giue. 167
Chased or weary horse to help.
Cloying a horse to heale. 144
Colts with their good signes. 106
Cold taken in a horse.
Choler abounding in a horse to help.
Colts to change to other dammes.
Colt euill for to helpe. 142
Cods inflamed. 155
Coltes pained in the gums or teeth. 154
Couering mares in what time best. 161. 104.
Cordes a disease to help.
Cough to helpe. 110
Cough, another way. 178
Couering young mares & how best. 116
Cratches to heale.
Crooked hoofes how best to pare.
Curbes a disease to helpe. 137
Colours of good horses to know.

D

DIseases where they breed on all horse.
Drinke or meat when to giue. 108
Drinke against wormes in horse. 134
Drinks against cough or cold. 110
Drink to comfort a horse. 153. 181

E

EAres inflamed to helpe
Eyes sore to heale.
Euill trauell in a horse.

Eyes

Eyes bloudy to helpe
Eyes blinded to helpe. 166
Eyes watery to helpe.
Eyes striken to helpe.
Eyes striken, another.
Eyes with the pin and web. 146
Eyes being chaft to heale.
Eyes red to helpe.
Eyes sore how to heale.
Eyes of horse often looked vnto. 176
Enterfeere to remedy. 142
Enterfering, another.
Experience of hote and cold horse.

F

Falling of teeth in a horse.
Falling of haire in a horse taile. 186
Faintnesse in a horse to helpe. 154
Farcie or fashion in a horse. 179. 124
Fat horse to make leane.
Feuer in horse to helpe. 122
Feuer in Colts to helpe. 154
Foaling of colts.
Fistula to heale. 147
Fistula in the head of a horse. 148
Flat hoofe how to pare.
Flies troubling a horse to helpe.
Foundring of a straite shoe. 185
Foundring of a horse to help. 140. 190
180
Fraying in a horse to helpe.
Frunce in a horse to helpe. 133

G

Galling or fretting to helpe. 174
Glanders in horse to helpe 172
Glanders, another. 131. 177
Gorge how to heale. 152
Gelding of horse.
Greene wounds to heale
Grinders or wolues teeth.
Graueling of a horse.
Gummes pained to ease.

H

How to take forth best way. 132
Haw in the eye to helpe. 126
Haw, another way. 174
Haire to increase.
Heate to abate in a horse. 154
Head of a horse pained. 108
Hen-dung vnwholsom for a horse
Hide-bound to helpe. 173
Hinder feete thoung.
Hollow feete pared.
Ointment for hooses.
Housing of a horse.
Hoofe bound to help or loose. 123
Hooses being hot on his feet. 119
Hoote bound how to shoe.
Hoofe loose how to help. 152
Horse without braines.
Horse that will tire to helpe. 181
Horse for to scoure.
Horse age or growing.
Horse harnesse to be looked vnto.
119
Horse or beast forespoken. 173
Horse bewitched to know.

I

IL for eyes.
Itch in the taile to helpe. 154
Impostume to helpe or ripe. 183
Impostumed wounds to help. 181

L

LAmpas to helpe. 148
Lamenes in a horse to help 174
Leannesse in a horse to helpe 123
Lice on horse to helpe. 143
Long wormes to helpe. 134
Long hoofe how to pare.
Loose hoote to helpe. 166
Loose teeth how to fasten. 192

M

MAlender how to help. 174
Malt-worme to helpe. 163
Mares when to be couered. 104
Mares when to couer. 161
Mangie to helpe 176
Mangie in horse to helpe. 173. 193
Mangie, another. 168. 183
Mares how for to gouerne. 105
Mares hard in foaling to help.
Mares old not good for colts.
Mares how to haue male, or fe-
male

male colts. 106
Mares with foale hauing bottes to helpe. 110
Mares hauing rage of loue. 113
Mares hauing the pestilence. 113
Matelong in the foote. 123
Moyles how to nourish.
Moyles with their beauty. 116
Moresounding in the foote. 179
Mourning of the chine. 167 132. 173
Another for the same.
Another for the same.

N

NErues and sinewes broken. 188
Nailes for horse-shoes to make 157.
Nailes in the flesh to heale. 168
Narrow heeld horses how to pare.
Nauelgall to help.
Nauelgall, another.
Nose bleeding to stanch.

P

Paines, a disease in the feete. 137
Paines or Cratches.
Paring the hoofe bound.
Paring or hooses. 156
Paring a broad hoofe. 157
Pastornes fretted to heale. 122. 126
Pestilence among mares. 113
Pestilence among horse. 150
Pinne and web to helpe.
Pissing bloud to helpe. 149
Pissing not well to helpe. 126
Another for the same.
Place to couer mares best.
Plucking out thorne or yron.
Pole euill to helpe. 129
Pricked in a ioynt to helpe. 184
Pricked with a nayle to help. 166
Proud flesh to helpe.
Properties of a good horse.
Prouerbes.
Purging of horse.
Puffing vp a leane horse.

Q

Quincie horse to helpe. 127
Querts or chinkes in the hoofe.

R

RAge of Mares.
Ringbones to helpe.
Rubbing of horses doth good.
Rugged or brittle hoofe to pare
Repaire flesh in a wound. 189

S

SAddle chafe your horse.
Scratches to heale. 177. 161. 165
Another for the same.
To make a horse to scoure. 185
Scratches another.
Sinewes troubled.
Selander to helpe. 135
Shackle gall to helpe.
Shot poysoned.
Shoing of a cart horse. 155
Shoing of other horse. 155
Shoing of diuerse hooses diuersly. fol. 158. 159. 160
Shoing the forefeet of horse best. 156
Shoing a broad hoofe. 157
Shoes made with whole quarters.
Shoulders hurt to heale.
Signes to knowe if a horse haue the bots.
Signes to know a sicke horse. 127
Sinewes broken to heale.
Skinne of a horse rased to heale.
Skinne of a horse waterie to help.
Sore chasings to heale.
Soreneste when they breed.
Sore impostumes to heale.
Spauin to helpe 236
Spaid colts. 167
Spraines or straine in horse. 124
Another for straines.
Splint to heale. 133
Stabling or housing of horse.
Stalions in his best age.
Stalions some hotter then other. 115
Staggers a disease to helpe.
Strongest horse or moile to know.
Stound in the pastorne to helpe. 266
Stifnesse of sinewes and ioynts.

Stiffe

Stifle in the heele to helpe. 124
Strangurie to helpe. 132
Stubbe in the flesh to helpe.
Surbating to heale. 145
Swelling vnder the lowles. 193
Swolne places to heale. 161.167
Another for the swelling by to much wind. 191

TAint in a horse to helpe. 143
Taming of horse.
Taft loft in a horse to helpe.
Teeth not euen to helpe. 192
Teeth pained to help. 192
Tyring of the horse by the way to help. 182.189
Thorne to plucke out.
Tongue hurt with bit. 181
Tongues of horse to see to often. 176
Trenches to helpe. 166.176
Another for the same.

VEnomed places to helpe. 149
Viues how to heale. 126.180
Vometing in horse to stay.

WArts on horse legs to marke.
White feete on a horse.
Water vnwholsome for horse. 149
Weakneſſe in a horse to helpe.
Wearineſſe in a horse to helpe. 123
Wound on horse to heale. 181
Wingalles to helpe. 179. 135
Wolues teeth in horse to helpe. 170
Wormes in horse to helpe. 190
Wormes in the maw. 192

YEalowes, a diſeaſe in horse to help. 150.193

These be the hearbes which are called the fiue launces which leadeth vnto a wound.

Dittan, Pellute, Meniconſound, Pimpernell, and Spearewort.

The fiue grasſes that draw a wound.

Oculus Chriſti, Madder, Bugloſſe, red Cole, Eruall.

The eight grasſes defenſiue.

Ache, herbe Robart, Bugloſſe, Sanicula, Sauerie, Sauine, Mollen, and Crow-foot: theſe are defenſiue.

These are the grasſes with the fiue lances that leadeth vnto a wound, & draweth vnto a wound, and knowledgeth a feſter. But vnderſtand that euery open ſore is not a feſter: for the fleſh of a feſter is hard and ſhining, being chafed. There be two kinds of feſters, the hot, and the cold. The hote will haue a great hole: and the cold feſter will haue a ſtraiter hole. Of the one commeth out white matter and fretted fleſh. And of the other commeth out blacke matter which fretteth the ſinewes and ioynt, and that is vncurable. This take alwayes for a generall rule.

THE THIRD BOOKE,

Intreating of the ordering of Sheepe, *Goates, Hogges, and Dogs: With* such remedies to helpe most diſeases as may chaunce to them.

TAKEN FORTH OF learned Authours, with diuers other approoued practiſes, very neceſſary for all men, *eſpecially thoſe which haue any charge and* gouernement thereof.

Gathered by Leonard Maſſall.



AT LODON,

Printed by Iohn Hariſon, and are to be ſould in Pater noſter Rowe, at the ſigne of the white Grayhounde.

1600.

A praise of Sheepe

THese cattell (sheepe) among the rest,
Is counted for man one of the best.
No harmefull beast nor hurt at all,
His fleece of wooll doth clothe vs all:
Which keepes vs from the extreame colde:
His flesh doth feede vs hartily,
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burne and serue vs day and night,
His skinne doth pleasure diuers wayes,
To write, to weare at all assayes,
His guts, thereof we make whole strings,
They vse his bones to other things,
His hornes some Shepheards will not loose,
Because therewith they patch their shooes.
His dung is cheefe I vnderstand,
To helpe and dung the Plowmans land.
Therefore the sheepe among the rest,
He is for man a worthie beast.

FINIS.

The gouernement of Sheepe, and remedies for such diseases as doe come vnto them.

As our chiefe commoditie is to haue great cattell, so is there a chiefe commoditie to nourish, keepe, and feede small cattell, as sheepe, one of the wisest and profitfullest for the vse of man. For of theise beastes comes a yeerely fleece, and are kept with small trouble or any other great paine, but in keeping them from colde in winter, dagging in summer, rain, mould, and such other incommodities that apple vnto them as well as to any other cattel. Therefore must we take some paine to see them kept in folds and pastures as well as in houses. There is no man that loues sheepe, but will haue a chiefe care of them, to vse and order them as they ought to be, considering all the commodities that arise by them, and to keepe their houses cleane and warme in winter, with their folds also well set and ordered in summer. The shepheard ought to be of a good nature, wise, skilfull, countable, and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, speciallie in villages and townes, that by their idlenes and long rest, they growe now to ware stubborne, and are giuen (for the most parte) to frowardnes & euill, more then to good pollicie to their maisters, and ill mannered, whereof braides many theeuish conditions, being pilferers, liers, and stealers, and runners aboute from place to place, with many other infinite euils. Which contrarie was in the first shepheardes of Egipt, and Chaldea in their time, for they were the first inuentors of Astrologie, iudgement of starres, and finders out of Phisicke, augmenters of Artes, and many other liberall sciences.

I cannot tell whether I ought to ioyne the Art of knighthood and the gouernement of kingdomes, but by their long continuance in the fieldes, and many yeeres seeing and

bietwing out of their tabbins, by experiences obserued the course of the starres, the disposition of times, and by long vse in marking the ordered times & vnited staines of daies in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepheards became people of great knowledge: as writeth Hieroglyphiques: and therefore al husbands ought to haue great care in chosing of good shepheards.

Sheepe (as well as other) ought to be the first cattell to be loked vnto, if ye marke the great profite that commeth by them: for by these cattell we are ayded by cloathing from colde, in seruing many wayes, in couerings of our bodies. They doe not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serue the table with many sortes of delicate and pleasant meates. In some countries their milke doth serue in stead of furmentie, of which are the people of Scithia called Nomades. And also the Greekes doe name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinkers of milke: and for so much as these cattell are tender and delicate, as Celius affirmeth. Therefore good heede must be taken vnto them for sickness, yet they are commonly in health, except at some times they are subiect to the murren, scabbe, or pestilence, in changing of grounds. Therefore they must be chosen agreable to the nature of the place where they shall remaine, the which is a rule meete to be obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell, but also in all other cattell of husbandrie, whereof Virgil saith:

All grounds for all things is not good,
Nor meete for all beastes to get their foode.

For the fatte champaine and pasture fieldes are good to nourish great sheepe in, for leane sheepe and hoggrels, closes. And sheepe well fleshed, they shall doe well in forestes and mountaines, drie places, and plaine commons, and also seuered closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender sheepe, and to make them battle, and so to fatte well. There is a great respect to be had vnto the differences of nature, not onely in the sortes and breede of sheepe: but also of their colours, and chosing of them. For experience doth shewe, as

the

the shéepe of Milesie in Athens be great, very faire, and well estéemed. Also those shéepe of Calabria and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in Fraunce be more estéemed and praised, and specially the shéepe of Torcello, and next vnto those of the leane champians, as beside Parma, and Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in shéepe is very good and profitable, as we vse here most in England: for of this colour a man may make many other. And the white will kéepe also his colour long. The black and the browne be also wel praised, which be much vsed in Italy at Polentia, and also in high Spaine at Corube. The yellowe shéepe be in Asia, the which they call red Salarned shéepe: truly the vse thereof we haue had already by diuerse and many experiences of those kind of shéepe. For in Affrica, where they are brought (from the towne called Gaditane, and thereabout) are wild rammes of strange and maruellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are ofttimes brought vnto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular good wit and vnderstanding, and very perfect in husbandrie, which brought one of those Rams of Affrike with him into Fraunce, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put vnto his Ewes, which Ramme begate in the beginning all hairy lambes, and like in colour: but after that the sayd lambes had bene couered againe once or twise, their woll began againe to be gentle, soft, and faire. And at length those lambes engendring with their shéepe, made their fléece and woll as soft and as gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ramme, by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their former estate. And by little and litle, by good order and gouernment their wild natures be cleane changed. So likewise diuerse beasts become some gentle by well vsing thereof in husbandry, which afterward are found alwayes tame and gentle. Thus I do leaue here, and will returne vnto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of Shéepe cattell, the better sort is

those of the soft woll, and the other the hairie woll, and for to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many common rules, neuertheless, there are also particulars for the better sort, the which ye must take good heede of.

The common rules to buy are these: when his woll is white, faire, and long staple, and plaine. Ye must not chuse a verie white Ramme: and yet oftentimes a white Ramme will get a blacke lambe, but a yellow or blacke Ramme will neuer get a white lambe. Ye must not chuse a Ram by his whitenesse only, but when the pallate of his tongue is of the same colour of his woll. For when either of these two do not agree, the lambe is like to be blacke or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses:

The third book of Georgicks.

The Ramme among thy sheepe out pull,
Though he be white of skinne and wooll,
Marke well his tongue and thereto see,
If tongue and fell do both agree:
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambes shall follow the selfe same race.

Likewise the selfe same reason is of the yellowe and black sheepe, as is afore declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary colour to their woll. But in all parts to be like vnto the fleece and woll: although the skinne be speckie and spotted of diuerse colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Ramme nor other sheep that hath a thin staple, or small store of wool: and for the better knowledge to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to consider in chusing your Rammes, for the spottie Rammes will commonly be seene in the lambes.

Rams esteemed.

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly and couered well with wool, his tayle long and thicke in woll, his forehead broad, his coddes big, his hornes crooked and writhen: and yet these sortes of Rammes are not the best. For those which haue no hornes are more better: and those which haue croked hornes doe more hurt: for the one doth annoy the other: and it is yet better to haue their hornes croked and wry-

then

then, shon to be straight and open. Neuertheleſſe in countries moiſt and windie, they were better to haue the Rams with great and larger hornes, then other without, becauſe it doth keepe and defend the greateſt part of their head from the winde and stormes. If that the Winter be very stormy in thoſe countries, they doe chuſe thoſe Rammes: but if it be calme and gentle, they do take thoſe which haue no hornes. For the horned ramme hath this diſcommodity, he feeleth by nature each parte of his body ſo wel armed, that he doth deſire nothing but to fight with other. And hee is more hotter after the yeawes at all times, and more importunate then others: ſo that he wil not ſuffer any other Ramme to couer any troupe of yeawes, and he wil haue warre without cauſe againſt his fellowes, and wil not permit and ſuffer them to couer any yeawe, although hee can doe no more him ſelfe, and yet hee will haue all at his commandement.

But hee which is without hornes knoweth hee is vnarmed, whereby he is not ſo ready to fight, and is alſo of leſſe heate, therefore ye may haue the more rammes. The good and skilful ſhepheard may correct the heate and fury of ſuch an vnſatiable Ramme by this ſubtiltie: take a ſtrong board of a foote broade, and fill it full of pikes of yron, and tie that board vnto his hornes, with the pikes toward his forehead, and this ſhal keepe him from hurting of others, for in giuing his head a ſtroke, he ſhal hurt himſelfe. Rams to correct.

Epicarmus de Syracuſis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he ſaith: one may appeaſe or abate the furie of ſuch a Ramme in piercing his hornes by his eares (with a wimble or piercer) againſt the place whereas they doe croke. Alſo the age of a Ramme to couer is beſt at three yeares. And he ſhalbe good vnto eyght yeares: the yeawes would be couered after two yeares, and then they will be good fiue yeares after, and the ſeuenth yeare being once paſt, then they beginne to ware weake, & wil faile in getting lambs againe, as I haue ſaid, ye ſhal not buy ſheepe vnſhorne, nor to make too great ac-

count of them which haue gray or spotted woll of diuerse colours, for the vncertainty thereof. Thou shalt cast them off as the barren Shœpe, and also those which haue most téeth, being of thrée yeares olde. Therefore yée must chose those of two years, hauing a great large bodie, a long neck and long dœpe woll, not rough or stubborne. his belly great and large of body, couered all with woll, not to be vncouered in any part, nor yet smal of stature, his gummes ruddy, his téeth white and euen, his skinne on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddie, his eye strings ruddy, his fell lose, his woll fast, his breath long, and his feet not hote. These are the chiefe signes of a sound shéepe. Signes of a rotten shéep are these: his bellie full of water, his fat yellow, his liuer shalbe knotty and full of blisters, and if yée séeth it, it wil breake in pœces, his sides pale, his eies pale and darke, his gums white, & the wool will sone come off, if ye pluck a little therof. These are the signes of a rotten shéep or vnsound.

Now for to saue and kéepe them, ye shal vnderstand your shœpe houses ought to bée made low (like vnto a hog stie) and more in length then in breadth, warme for winter, and not strait of romes, for feare of hurting the lambes, paued and bordded on the sides, and with in the place in descending of their vrine and dung. It shalbe also good to hang of rosemarie, or other swœt and strong hearbes for to take a way or kill the sent of their vrine and dung. It shalbe also good to make and set the house open towardes the Sun at none, and to be well couerd, for these kinde of cattell are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are houses, they are oftentimes vered with cold, as reumes, glanders, coughes, and such like, and so vered with colde in Winter, as well as with heate in Summer, and afore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coate well and high fenced, so that they may goe forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their rackes to be made two foote high from the earth, with racke staues set nigh together of a good length And the Shepheard must sée that they be cleane kept, and to sée

that

that the rackes do ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they haue no water or other moiſture, and that there be prepared of fearne or drie ſtraw, for thoſe which haue Lambs to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſee that the Rammes goe not with the Ewes, or the Lambes: nor goe with any ſicke ſheepe or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambes remaine in the houſe, then to goe with their dammes a field. And good to let your beſt paſture remaine for your Ewes nigh your ſheepe houſes. The ſhepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the fodering places of his ſheepe, and reſerue it to litter his kine and horſe, and ſo to keepe their houſes cleane, whereby their health may be the better preſerued, and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurte or annoyed with filthy moyſture, for they are tender and nice, and doe loue cleane places. Ye muſt alſo ſee that they haue good ſtore of meate, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A ſmal ſtocke wel nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profite vnto their maiſter, then others with twiſe ſo great a ſtocke enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often driue them ouer changeable paſtures and grounds, whereas there is ſcant of feeding, and without thornes or buſhes, vſing after the authority of Virgill, which ſaith by theſe verſes following: Thornes or ſcratches.

He that will haue good ſheepe,
Good wooll likewiſe alſo,
He muſt prouide a ſhepheard
To leade them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill thornes and buſhes,
And from vnwholſome weed,
From brambles, prickes and cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them to bee vnquiet, and to breed ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are ſhorne, yet the thornes will remaine in the ſkinne, and growe vnto ſcabbes or other ſores, and there commonly the wooll doth

ware lose and diminish euery day, so much more as it doth growe and increase. These beasts are alwayes in danger of thornes growing whereas they are, and often times therewith they are tyed with hookes and snares, thornes and bryars, which doe teare both woll and skinne, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby loseth a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keepe it, and for their coupling together of them, all other Authors doe agree, and ioyne together in one consent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the spring, about the twentieth or one and twentieth day of Aprill: for then the shæpe doe ware more stronger.

Putting the Ramme.

If a Yeaw haue then a little lambe, it were better then if they did tarrie vntill June or longer. Some therefore (without doubt) do say, it would profit more to couer them soner, to the end that after haruest and gathering of fruite, the Lambes fæding all Autumne, shall make themselues strong against winter do come, and shall better endure the fasting in winter. For this same cause it is better to chose Autumne then the spring, as Celsus reporteth by the prose thereof: for hee saith, it is more meeter for these Cattell to be made strong before Solstitium in the middest of the moneth of July, (which is the longest day in sommer) then before Solstitium in winter, which is in the middest of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattell, these may be most easiest bred in Winter, if the countrey be not very cold and wet.

Male lambes.

If yée haue néede to haue many male Lambes, Aristotle a man of great knowledge in the workes of nature, hée commaundeth to be obserued, and to spie out the méetest time to couple and put the Rammes to the Yeawes: as in a drie time when the North winde bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flocke to goe and fæde against the wind, and put the Rammes vnto them, and they shall haue male Lambes. If you will haue your Yeawes to bring female male Lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And for to haue males likewise,

Female lambs.

they

they do vse to bind the left stone downe with a tender band. And to haue females, they binde downe the right stone of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also when your Yealwes haue lambed, and are strong lambs, the shepheard that leadeth them to seeke their pasture, it shall be good that he leaue behind all the young Lambes. And those that doe sucke, are meeter to be solde vnto the Butcher, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there commeth more profite by their milke, then when they go with their dammes. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good townes. For the cattell of the house is more profitable then strange cattell. Also, if thy flocke of sheepe do fayle at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renewe it in keeping the stocke, and looking well thereunto, for if thy stocke once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To alter thy flocke.

To breede Sheepe, the office of a good Shepheard is, to nourish as manie head of Cattell yearely, as there are sicke or dead: for yee must vnderstand the Winter, that by vehement and colde weather, it killeth manie Sheepe, the which yee did suppose they would haue outborne the sayd Winter, which in Autumne they might haue bene taken well. And therefore it is verie daungerous, without ye furnish your stocke (from yeare to yeare) with the strongest Cattell, and those that shall easily beare out the after-Winter. And hee that will followe this, hee ought to nourish no Lambe vnder foure yeares, nor aboue eight yeares. For these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of old cattell, for they followe the age of their parentes, or else are alwayes barren, wretched, and weake. The lambing of young Yealwes ought for to be loked vnto, as though they had midwiues: for these Cattell doe trauell in lambing, as well as the woman in child-bearing, and often times for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they doe trauell the more in the deliuerance of their Lambes. Wherefore the Shepheardes ought To breed. To nourish sheepe. Lambing time.

ought to haue good knowledge and experience of medicines for these cattell, and to helpe them that haue nede thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholly together out of the matrice. For when he lyeth crosse, he must not be taken out, but if yee see shee cannot well be deliuered, ye must helpe the Yeawe, and take and cut it in peeces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth or the Yeawe. The which the Greekes doe call, an vnperfect medicine: then after when the Lambe is taken forth aliue, ye shall raise her and set her on her feete: and also the Lambe, and then let him approch vnto the teates of the Yeaw, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before yee doe this, yee shall drawe the Yeawe a little, which the heardmen do call stroking: this is the grosse and thicke milke, the which is the first milke after her lambing: for if ye doe not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoye the Lambe. Then let him (if he be weake) bee shut vppe with his Damme, the two first dayes after that he is lambed, to the end hee may be kept warme, and to know the teate and his Damme, vntill that he beginne to leape and ware more stronger: and to put him in some warme close place, then after for to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, he will ware leane by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also you must aduisedly put the young Lambes by themselues, and not with the strongest, for feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them, and when they are bigge, ye may well suffer the lambes to goe a field with their dammes vntill night: and when they shall ware more stronger, then giue them grasse in their houses, with the hearbe Mellilot, also of fine hay or braune: if barley be good cheape, ye may giue your lambes of the meale, and of fetches, and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, ye may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwayes see that your Lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other groundes, for then they will alwayes be seeking for to haue fresh pasture.

Although

Although I haue spoken of certaine pastures, neuertheleſſe yet I will here say a little of that I haue omitted, the which is, the beſt and moſt frankeſt graſſe is that which groweth amongeſt errable grounds and furrowes, rather then meddowes which are wette or moiſt, and the graſſe in marſhes and moiſt forreſtes is not good for ſheepe, nor ſo good Paſture for the feeding of them. And by long vſe and continuance theſe cattell will wax weary and noyſome thereof, if their keeper doe not remedie it in giuing thoſe ſheepe of ſalt with their meate, which ſhall ſaue them and make them to haue an appetite. And in Sommer it ſhall be good to haue them vnder ſhadowie places or trees in woodes, to the ende, that by theire reſting, they ſhall haue the better appetite when they returne vnto their paſture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feede the better: and alſo to auoide their ſurfits. In Winter, ye muſt giue them hay and fares in their racks to nourith them withal. They doe alſo feede them with Elme leaues, and of Aſhe leaues, and ſuch like, which is gathered in ſeaſons conuenient, and in Autumne for to feede them with haye of the latter ſeaſon: for that is more tender and more pleaſaunte for them to eate then other which is dryer, or that which is the firſt ripe, the graſſe or hearbe called Melilot, is ſpecial good for them at all times, and likewiſe for all other cattel. They vſe alſo to haue Fitches for them, which is very good, and to giue them of Barley ſtrawe finally beaten and ſhorte, which is in Winter very good for them when they can haue no other meate. Likewiſe of Peaſe-holme, is good, for there if they be kept neare townes or villages: and when the time is to driue them to paſture, or to leade them to drinke in the hote ſommer, as neede requireth. I will not bee of other opinion, but that which Virgill hath written, the which is

Drinke.

Paſture groſſe.

In the morning tide, leade forth thy yelues,
For to refreſh them, before the Sunne doe riſe:
The graſſe being tender, and ſhining with dewiſe,

Soone

Soone after commeth drought, is the common guise
That after the sunne be once foure houres hie,
Then bushes doe cracke, and plaines waxe drie:
Then singeth the Nightingale, with notes plaine,
Driue them to the springs of the high mountaine.

Also in the midday the same Poet saith:

In heate now of the day,
To search it is thy charge,
To finde thy sheepe some tree,
With branches long and large,
To shadow them withall.
Out of the heate and dust,
As heate and time doe last,
Then let them quench their thurst,

And when the great heat is abated, some after let them be driuen softly to fæde. And saith:

The sun now being set,
In the euening tide,
All the day before,
Whereas the grounde hath dride,
The night now being colde,
The deawe descendeth plaine,
On pastures dried before,
By them refresht againe.

And yée must obserue Astrum which is the star of heate in sommer, when the Canicular dayes doe beginne, to the end, that before the middest of the day, shepheardes ought to conduct and driue their sheep toward the West, and after the midday is past, towardes the East, for it is a thing of great importance, to haue the head of the sheepe to fæde against the sunne, which often annoyeth those cattell when the rayes of the Sunne beginne to shew on the grounde. And also in winter and spring time, ye ought for to keepe them close, till the day haue taken the gellie or nettie time, from

Rimes or gellie.

the

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth ingender (as some say) the scabbe and a some at their mouthes, and distillations from the braine, with heauines of the head, and a loosenesse of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moist times ye nede not obserue but once a day.

Moreouer, the shepheard which doth kæpe them, ought to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenes, as it is commanded to all keepers of cattell whatsoeuer they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors and guiders of cattel, and not as maisters, and to make them goe or to call them, they ought either to crie or whistle, and after to shew them the shæpehooke, but to throwe nothing at them, for that doth feare them, nor yet to straie farre off from them, nor to sit or lie downe. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very seldome. For the office of a shepeheard, is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the ende, that the slow shæpe do not slip from the other. And one the plaines and medows when they make no haste, then he may stay. But in harde and empty places of pasture, the light and yong shæpe will out go the other, and therefore he ought to haue an eie alwaies amongst his shæpe, or if any complaine by any other meanes to se them incontinent remedied, and he must see also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast ouer the grounds, for the light and yong shæpe do outgo the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they are in daunger the more to be cõueyed away, or lost by some other meanes, or by killing with dogges and such like, these rules are common with all cattell. Therefore he that will seeme to thriue by them, he must see to them warily, and wisely from time to time.

A shepheard to gouerne.

We must not mingle them of a strange kind, with other of your flocke, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwayes stand gazing about, and will rather seeke to flie, then feede, or else looke on others. Therefore looke vnto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or ley where as they do gaze, but will seeke a newe. Therefore the shepeheard must haue a great care, and vse diligence vnto them more

Strange sheepe

them

then the other. For all beasts of woll are more delicate and daintie then others, therefore they ought to haue the lesse negligence with their keeper or maister, for they are of lesse coueting then other cattell, and yet they can not abide the heate in Summer, nor the cold in Winter. These cattel are seldome nourished abroad without great danger, but in houses and closed pastures, and are gluttones and greedy, that if his meate by some occasion be taken away of others, thereby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to giue to euery sheepe which shall be sufficient of meate in their racks for them in Winter, and to giue them in their troughs, of barley and beanes ground together, and also dried pease, or akehornes ground and giuen with bran, and drie Elme leaues or other, as aforesaid, or of thyme leaued grasse, greene or dry or of the herb Melilot, or hay of the latter season, and such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being yong, and lesse profit in their milke, and they doe kill those which they cannot well nourish within a while after they be lambed, and those yeawes which haue lost their lambs, they make them to giue others sucke, for they make a lamb sucke two yews: and yet cannot draw forth hir milke, because hir own lamb hath drawne more ofter, & with more strength, and to that lamb that she hath, ye, and nature in her sheweth a more loue: but to the other she is but as a nurse to a childe, and lesse giuen to nourishit then her owne. Wherefore ye must obserue and see to them all the time being but young, and to be suckled of their dammes and other yeawes also. In this kinde of Cattell, it were better to nourish and weane more of males then females. Although by cutting and gelding of them by vnskilfull persons, many doe perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more ruder woll, as some doe saye. And againe before the male lambes be redye to couer the yeawes, they are gelded, and whē they are paſt two yeares, they are killed, and their skinnes are more dearer solde then any other, for the beautie of their woll. In Greece they vse to pasture their sheepe whereas there is no bushes or briars, for feare (as I haue saide)

Meate for sheepe.

sayd (that their woll should not be torne off their bodies: in plaine fieldes a man nede not be so carefull. But here me thinkes if I should see my sheepe come with torne fleeces, I may aske my shepeheard where they haue bin, in supposing their ill gouernement, amongst bushes and thorns (therefore he must be carefull when they be in field, for all the day, some go not with them. And againe, in the house he ought to haue a more greater care in cleansing of them, or any other occasion not to be forefowed, in oft opening their woll whereas any place seemes lose by scratches, or other ways, and then to tarre it, some doe wash the place with oyle, sometimes they wash them all, if the day or time be not to hote or cold, and do vse it so in some countries three times a yeare: and doe often make cleane their houses, and take away all the moisture of their vrine, which is easie to be done in piercing the bordes or plankes with an aulgar, or cleansing the pauements whereas they lie. And not only to haue a care of their dung, but also to keepe them from beasts and venemous wormes. Wherupon the Poet Virgil saieth:

Let burne of Cedar odorant,
To fume the stall or stable:
To cause the serpents flie there fro,
And voide if thou be able.
Whereby thou maist them follow,
Through such presuming vapour,
Of Galbanum the smell,
Will cause them flie full sure.
Full oft hath it beene seene,
This thing and often prooued:
Of litter lying long (they breede)
If it be not remooued.
The outragious venemous wormes,
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders customed,
Doe hide them in their couch,
But now be they once seene,

Wash sheepe. In Deuonshire they neuer wash their sheepe when they clip, but after wash the wooll before they spin it, in warme lie, and drieth it on hurdles.

And perfectly once bare,
Full soone they flie for feare,
To hide them is their care,
They flie away full soone,
In corners of the house,
They creepe in at a little hole,
As swiftly as the mouse.
Take stones and staues and kill them,
Ere they encrease and double,
For if they waxe and multiplie,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes burne in the house of womans haire, or hartes horne, for the sauour thereof driueth away all venemous wormes. As for the time of hæring or clipping, it commeth not in all countries alike: for in some countrey it commeth timely, and in other some later. The best is, to consider when the shæpe cannot endure cold if thou shære him, nor heat if thou shære him not. But at what time ye haue shorne, yee ought to noint them with this medicine: that is to say, the iuice of tares or pulse, luke warme, or of the lees of olde wine, and lees of Oliues, of eache in like portion well mixt together. And therewithall to rub the shorne shæpe. And within three or foure dayes it will be consumed, then if ye be nigh the borders of the sea or salt water, plunge them therein: if not, then wash them with raine water kept long and vncouered, and with salt mixt together and a little boyled. And this shall keepe them all well that yeare from scratching or scabbinesse, as Celsus reporteth, and without doubt the woll shall be more gentler and longer.

Shearing.

Noynting or greasing.

The

The remedies and medicines for sheepe and other cattell.

FOrsomuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preseruing and keeping their beastes in health, now I will declare howe to helpe them with medicines, which are grieued with any infirmitie or disease. Howbeit although I haue spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet heare repeat a fewe medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattell almost of like nature. Euen so, there is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and betwixt their diseases: neuertheless, whatsoeuer they are, I will not here let passe or omit. Medicines.

If it doe chaunce that all your cattell be sicke, ye shall doe as I haue afore commaunded of great cattell (which I doe thinke to be a thing necessary,) Euen so here I commaunde againe for a singular remedie to chaunge your pastures, and your watring places, and to driue your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murreine doe come by great heates, ye must haue them vnto couertes, shades, and colde places. If it come of colde, ye must haue them in open places against the sunne. And ye must leade them by little and little, and not too hastily, to the ende, by their softe going they be not grieued, nor yet too slowly but gently in a meane pace: for euen as they must not be tormented by too much haste, which are already weary, and anoyed with this disease: Euen so it is profitable to goe meanely, neyther too fast, nor yet too slowe, hauing an exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them vnto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troupes or bands, and so let them be euer loked vnto, and being so parted, they are then in more safety then euer they were before when they were together, because that the strength and the infection of the contagious and pestilent ayre is not so great in a small troupe of cattell, as in great. And also it is Sickness or pestilence.

moze eaſſe to heale a ſmall number then a great: therefoze ye muſt do this which I haue commaunded, to the end, that ye doe not repent the moze when as they fall all ſicke together: oz if there be any one which hath it, then doe as afoze ſaide. Alſo ſhéepe are moze tozmented with the ſcab. then all other cattell, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgill ſaith.

When ſheepe are greatly beaten with raine,
Then froſt and colde increaſeth their paine,
Whereby the ſcabbe will then increaſe,
Which ye may kill with tarre and freſh greaſe.

Oz when they beginne to haue the itch, ye ſhall annoint him with gooſe greaſe and tarre mixt wel together, with the tender crops of bzoome in May, ſtampt & boyled with gooſe greaſe, and put to your tarre in like poztion. Thé make but two ſheads on both ſides his back bone, from his head to the taile, and annoint with the fozeſaid greaſe, and ye ſhal néede no moze noynting if they be well vſed after, and kept from ſcratches. Alſo after ye haue ſhozne them, if ye doe not remedy them with the remedie and medicine afozeſaid: which is to waſh them with ſea oz ſalt water, oz in a ſalt riuer, and then ſhéere and rub them as afozeſaid, which is good againſt the ſcratches with bziars and thoznes, which will other wiſe grow to ſcabbes. Oz if thou putteſt them in a ſtable where hozſe haue bene, oz lacking of meate, whereby they become leane, which leannes doth cauſe them to haue the itch, and ſcab. The which as ſoone as it hath taken them, they neuer ceaſe to ſcratch, bite, oz rubbe the itching places, either with his mouth, féete, oz hoznes, oz to rub againſt a trée, oz other thing, which lice may cauſe alſo. If thou ſéeſt any one doe this, then take him, and open and ſhed his woll, and ye ſhal ſée there vnder the ſkin red, and ſcratted, oz bitten with his mouth, therfoze it muſt be ſudenly remedied, to ỹ end that al the reſt be not infected with the ſame. Foz amongſt all other cattel, ſhéepe are moſt therewith tozmented: and foz the ſame there be many medicines, wherof we will ſpeake hereafter.

Scabbe.

Not

Not that ye can or may vse all, because that euery countrey can not haue all, but such as ye may haue shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afore expressed, shall serue very well for the most parte. Also if ye take the læs of wine, and of Olives, the iuyce of tares or pulse sod, and mixt with as much white ellebory beaten, which is neesing powder, also the grene iuyce of hemlocke to annoynt (is good for to kill the itch) if it be not in sede. Some do take it in the Spring, doe beate it, and then straine it into a pot of earth. And vnto eightene quartes of the sayd iuyce they doe put in halfe a bushell of salte, and then doe couer the pot close, and set it in some dunghill a whole yeare, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawne out, they doe take thereof, and warme it, and therwith do rubbe the scabbie sheepe, or any place of their skinne so troubled: but they do rubbe the place before, with some rough thing, or rugged stone for to make it blede. Also the læs of Olives is good, if it be boyled vntill the halfe be consumed, and then to annoynt therewith. Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched of hote burning tilestones: some doe boyle it on the fire vntill the first part be consumed, in mixing it with so much of the iuice of græne henbane, with two pounds of the pouder of tiles, or of sinamom, also of tarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall be good to vse brimstone beaten fine, with as much tarre, in stirring it all together ouer a small fire: and because tarre is very costly for poore men, they doe make a salue of brome, which is: ye shall take a great quantity of the croppes of brome, with the leaues and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eightene gallons of running water, till it do ware thick like a gelly, then take 2 pound of molten sheeps suet, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of brine: put all into the pan with the brome, and stir it well together: then straine it, and keepe it in what vessell you will, and so when ye clippe your sheepe, make it luke warme, and with some soft thing wash your sheep therwith, and at al times ye may

Medicines for itch.

Broome.

Salue for the Scab.

vse this in sheading the wool, and annoint therwith warme, which will both heale the scabbe, ond kill tikes, and shal not be hurtfull to the woll: and those which haue sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others do take of Elecampane rootes and stampe them, then boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some do take oyle Oliue and the pouder of brimstone, and so annoynt therewith. But against Waggots, the pouder of brimstone and tarre mixed together ouer a soft fire. To annoint also for hurts there is no medicine. As Virgill in his Georgickes sheweth, and sayth:

Maggots to kil

If any beast be hurt,
Or cut by subtiltie:
With any yron or with staffe,
Upon the sye griefe shall see.
For vnderneath the skinne,
The euill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skin not opened.

Scab.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of ware and grease together, and heale it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, , mixing therewith brimstone pouder.

Also if any sheepe haue the feuer or red water, it is good to let them blood in the claw of the foote, or betwixt the two clawes, for that helpeth very much, and Virgil saith:

Feuer, or red water.

For to helpe the Feuer, open the vaine
Beneath in the foote, and he shall mend againe.

Some shepheards let them blood vnder the eye, and on the eares. Others let him blood on the vain vnder the tayle, and then bind of hearbe Grace vnto it, beaten with a little salt: and to giue the iuyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good. Sheepe are also tormented in the feete or claw two maner of wayes, one is by filth, the other by the worme which breedes therein. And if the worme do ware big, it will ware so sore, that the sheepe cannot well go, but halt. This worme breeds commonly before, iust betweene the two fore clawes, the head therof is like a tuft of haires growing together, and

The worme in the claw.

will

will stick out afore, there is no sheep but hath a shew of them naturally, but when they are small, they neuer hurt: so whē they begin to growe and ware great, then there is danger: which worme is a hollow skin, and all haire within, which ye shall take forth thus, as some teach. Cut it aboue the foot round with a sharpe pointed knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollowe vnderneath the foote, and your thumbe by it on the top afore, and then thrust it vp, & with the point of your knife and your thumbe gently take it forth whole, for if ye breake it, it is not good: and then annoint the place with tar, and it will heale againe full well. Also others say, it stickes before in the midst of the foote like dogs hayre, staring vpright, and within is the worme all haire,

For euery galling in the foote, they heale it with tarre only, or with allum and brimstone mixt together, or with an vnripe pomegarnet, beaten allume, and putting to a little vineger, and laid to: or of verdegrease in pouder, and laid on. Also galles burnt and made in pouder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to, is good. Galled foot.

As touching the worme in the clawe sufficient is spoken before, yet here I will speake something more thereof, the which is, the place in the foote to be cut round, not touching the worme, for feare ye make an vlcer therof vncurable, and in daunger of cutting off all the sheepes foote. When this worme shall be diligently cut round, as is aforesaid, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if ye doe breake her (they say) she casteth such a venomed poyson all ouer the place (except it bee straight way medicined) all the foote is in daunger to bee cut off: and therefore looke well vnto the taking out thereof. Some, when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound scalding tallow, or of the dropping of a candle, and so let it heale. Others do but tarre it. Worme in the claw.

For the disease of the lunges or pursinesse, like vnto hogges, they put into their eares that which the heardmen and shepheardes call Pompelle in French, which is also spoken af among great cattel. Some say it is good to stampe Lungs sicke.

lungwort, and straine it with a litle honied water, and giue it them: and of the iuyce of Cardus benedictus, called Sowthistle mixt with ale warme. This disease commeth to them oft in sommer for default of water. Wherefore during the heate in summer, they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsus saith, that if the lights or lungs be once infected, ye shall giue your shæp of strong vinigre so much as they may bear, or else of old vrine of men luke warme, eth shæpe somewhat more then a pint, and to put it in his left nostrill, & put down two ounces of old grease of a hog downe his throat.

Wild fire.

The wild fire, which the shepheards call the flying fire, is a strange disease and hard to heale, if it rest not in the first shæpe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected, so that there is no medicine nor vrion that may helpe it: for the one shæpe shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing but to kæpe them warme, and to nourish them with goates milke, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mitigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flocke, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendesius Egyptian did very well for to celebrate, which the Grækes called their Monuments, and Bookes worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus Bookes: wherein was for to remedie this disease, which was, by and by as one shæpe had it, they toke him: which griefe comes first on the backe of the shæpe: and incontinent they make a hole at the entring in of the shæpe-houle, and there they do burie the infected shæpe aliue with his foure fæte vpward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comming thereouer will pisse thereon. And so (saith he) the disease wil go away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none found.

Of choler in sheepe.

Of the increasing of choler in summer, which is a dangerous disease in shæpe: the which they heale in that time, by giuing them of the old and stale vrine of men, which is also very good for other cattell which haue the iaundise. And to purge choler, some do take the leaues of Elder, stampe a few

Iaundise.

and

and straine it with ale, and do giue it warme. Others doe gine them the iuyce of hops with ale or water: And some do giue them of femetorie amongst their meate. All those aforesayd are very good to purge choller.

Fleugme also molests sheepe, and therefore they do vse to put of the tender branches or tops of sauorie into their nostrils; also to put Basill into their noses, which will make them to neese, but ye must close their eyes: some put of tender bayes into their nostrels, and that will make them also to neese and purge their heads. Also the iuyce of briony, or hedgevine, mixt with honied water, and giuen warme, and likewise polypody, or oake-ferne roots, stampt small and giuen with Ale, all these will purge fleugme. Fleugme.

Against breaking of any bone: or if the sheepes leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, euen as ye do to a man, in first bathing it with oyle & wine, or wrapping it in woll dipped in oyle and wine, and then to splint it as ye see cause, and so bind it fast thereon. Also the tender buds of Ash trees bruised and layd to, wil knit bones, or the inner rind of elme barke, stamped and layd a night in water, and then warme, bathe the place therewith, is good to knit broken bones also: or the hearb Cuckospit stamped and layd to: or wild bittony called in Latine Tunica, layd thereto, or cumphorie hearbe stamped and layd to, is good also for to knit bones. Broken bones.

Of hearbs euill for sheepe, as knotgrasse, for if sheepe eate thereof, it will inflame their bellies, and so cause a stinking froth or fome at their mouthes. Therefore ye must with speed let them bloud vnder the tayle, next vnto the buttocke. Also it profiteth no lesse to let them bloud on the veyne called Babine, which is vnder the vpper lip: and likewise greene rie or barley nigh ripe will swell in the maw and kill sheepe. Hearbs ill for sheepe.

For pursinesse or short breath in sheepe, they vse to cut their eares, and to change their pasture, which is a thing necessary to be counselled against all sicknes of the plague. Also to slit their nostrels, as wel as to cut their eares. And some thinke it good to giue them of annisseeds, liquorice, & sugercandie, all finely beaten together, and mixt with old grease, & so Short breath or pursie.

giuen

giuen them: or the powder of Iuniper berries, giuen with the iuyce of Angelica, and giuen with a horne in wine or water. Also harewort, in Latin called Aristolochia, stamp the leaues & straine them, and giue them with a litle water.

Glanders. or sneuell.

Sharp oftentimes will haue the glaunders, and a sneuelling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither bloudletting nor drinkes can remedie them. Therfore if it continue two dayes or more, to seperate him & kill him were the best. For the other, as well males as femals, are so nice, that in smeling where hée hath sneuled, sodainely they are taken with the same euill. Yet maister shepheards say, it rather commeth of pouerty in winter then otherwise, for it chiefly sheweth of those which haue béen brought low in winter before. And at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath béene brought lowest, will haue it most vehement. Some shéepe will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it sore will haue a thicke matter or sneuill hang at their nose ready to stoppe their wind, and those are in danger to die, if they be not soon helped. Some vse to take a sticke, and therwith take out al that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and therevpon they doe amende. Some other giue them the iuice of bitony with honied water, and make them take it, Also the hearbe called bucks beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latine Picnocomon. This groweth in forrests and shades, and hath floures and séedes like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parsley: this hearb stampt and giuen with wine, is maruellous good against all cold or fleugme in any part of their bodies.

Lambes sick.

For lambes hauing the feuer or any other griefe, and if they be sicke, the shepheard ought not to let them remaine with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease. Therfore it were best to draw some milke of the yeaw, and put to it so much of raine water, and make the sicke lambes to swallow it downe. Some gine them of goats milke with a horne, and to kéepe them warme for that time.

Scab on the chinne.

There is also a certaine scab that runs on the chinne, the

which

which is properly called of the shepheards the tartars, the which will kill them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab commeth by the negligence of the shepheards, when as they suffer them to feede on grasse couered with dew, which is euill, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mousell and lips, like as the flying fire which was aforenamed: to remedy this, take salt and hysope, in like portion beaten together, and therewithall to fret and chase the pallate of the mouth, the tongue, and all ouer the mousel, or with selfheale or sinkfoyle: then wash the scabbe with vinigre, and afterward annoint it with tarre and hogs grease mixt together. Some mixe a third part of verdegrease, and two parts of old grease, and keepe it cole: they vse this medicine following. Some stampe the leaues of Cipres in water, and therewith do wash the pallet of the mouth and the sores. Some shepheards do iudge this kind of scab to be a kind of pocke, which wil as commonly be as wel on the brisket, as vpon his chin: and as they say, it is token by feeding after hogs which haue the swine pockes, which they do but annoint with tarre and hogs grease melted together, and so they recouer again: and if they be not holpen in time, one sheep will infect all the rest in short space. And for the common scab some take the pouder of brimstone, with the rootes of Cipres mixt and beaten together by euen portions, and mixe therewith of blanched rasis, of Camphire and ware, and mixe it all together, and make an ointment thereof, and therwith rub the scab thrise all together. Then shall ye wash it all ouer with lie and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepherds do take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease.

There comes a scabinesse also among lambs, being halfe a yeare old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the leafe, ye shal in some places haue all your lambes scabby, or the most thereof, which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the rammes be scabby that get them, all those lambes wilbe scabbie at the next fall. They doe heale it in greasing them Lambs scabby.

with

with tarre mixt, with two partes of fresh grease or neates foote oyle, or gose grease, if ye can haue it, for that is best.

Scabs on the mouſell of the sheepe.

There is also another scabbinesse which chanceth sometimes on the mouſels of sheepe and young tegges, and that comes as shepheardes doe say, (whereas there is great plenty of furres and gorse) that by the eating of the tops and floures therof, they pricke their lips and mouſell: whereby come these sorts of scabs, the which they heale by nointing them with fresh butter. Some take the iuyce of plantaine and fresh grease boiled together, and therewith annoint them.

Wooll to come againe.

If the woll of sheepe after a scabbinesse doe goe off, as in some places the woll will go cleane off: to make it grow againe, and fill the foresaid place, some shepheards do vse to grease them with tarre, mixt with some other thing, as butter, oile, gosse grease, or fresh grease, for tarre alone is sharp, a fretter, and wheales, without it be mixt with some of these things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some vse to make the woll come sone againe, to mix with tar and oile, the sote of a caldrons botome, & so mixe with oile & a little tar, the pouder of a burnt daffadil rote, or the pouder of the water lilly rote, or the rote of the water clot, which hath a broad leafe on the water: or garden cresse beate with mustard & laid to, or the herb crowfoot stampt with oile & laid to, these cause both woll and haire to come againe in any pild place.

Of tarre, and his nature.

The cough.

Sheep will commonly haue the cough which comes frō the lungs, if it be vehement, ye muſt giue him in the morning with a horne a little oile of sweet almonds, mixt with a little white wine, & giue it warme, & giue him new straw, & make him to eate of the clot herb growing on lands. Some call it horse hose: & this cough taketh them commōly in the spring. If they chance to haue it at any other time, then giue them fenegræke bruised with cummin. Also all these are good against the cough, as to take 3 or 4 leaues of mallowes dried & boiled in milke, & giuen with a horne, which is excellent or Iuniper leaues sod in wine, straind & giuen. Also the iuice of the great nettle stampt and straind with wine, and giuen warme. All these help the cough, which makes them leane.

Sheepe

Shéepe oftimes are troubled by a bloud toward the ranicular dayes, the which bloud increasing, causeth Shéepe to haue a turning giddinesse in their heades, in tumbling and leaping without cause: and if ye touch their head or féete, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let the bloud on the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Babina: and sone after he will amend and doe well againe. Some shepheards take a prettie quantitie of bloude on their temples, whereby they finde it very good, and for these also which haue a cough and are morfounded, to giue them a spoonful of mitridate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in shéepe, if they haue it not very sore, they will in shorte time amende thereof againe, and it will by little and little so goe away cleane. But in the meane time, that shéepe will not ware fatte, but still ware leaner and leaner if it continue with them.

Bloud in sheepe.

Cough or morfound.

For a hawe in the eye, to droppe therein the iuyce of camamile, or crowfote hearb stampt and layd to. Against any hote cause or paine of the eyes, to drop in the iuice of dragon hearbe, or to droppe the iuice of lettice, or lay it to plaisterwise. For a colde cause, the iuice of clarrie mixt with hony, and dropt in. Also the iuice of the séede of selandine warmed in a lattin vessell, and put into the eye which is very good. Garmander mixed and beaten with hony, and so laide to is good against any blow vpon the eye. Also the iuice of pimpernell dropt into the eye and laide to, will breake or kill euery hawe or other impostume in the eye.

Haw in the eye.

Sometimes a shéepe will ware blinde for a time, and then mend againe. Some shepheardes put a little tarre into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are diuers things afore recited, yet they heretofore haue vsed onely but this tarre, whether it hath bene for lacke of further knowledge I know not. And some let bloud vnder the eye. Water in the belly of a shéepe will rot him, for which water, some shepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a fether, and so let out all that water, and then stitch it vp againe, and thereby some doe escape, and are well againe.

Blindnes in sheepe.

Water in sheepe.

Some

The worme vnder the horne.

Some shéepe will haue a turning sickenes, which is cause of a certaine small worme (as some shepheardes say) that lyeth vnder her horne, which causes them to turne as it were rounde. If the worme be vnder the right horne, then the shéepe will turne on the left side, if the worme be in the left horne, she shall turne on the right side, thus (as they doe say) alwayes contrary. Therefore when any shéepe turnes or bowes her head on the left side, ye shall rase all rounde aboute the right horne, and then strike it off, and then tarre it, and she shall mend againe.

Bloud on sheepe.

Bloud on shéepe, if it come at any time of the yéere it is euill, and that shéepe that hath it is in daunger to die suddenly: but ere he die, ye shall sée him stand and hang downe his head, and therewith sometimes quake. Then if the shepheard can spie it, let him take him, and rub all his head and his eares well, and vnder his eyes: then with a sharpe knife cut off both his eares, and let him bloud vnder both his eies. If then he bléed well, he is like to recouer againe. But if he bléede little or nothing, then it were best to kill him, and to saue his flesh. For if he die himselfe (which will be sone after) his flesh is naught, and his skinne will be redder then others. This bloud taketh most commonly on shéepe that are fat and in good liking.

Bladder in the head.

There is in shéepe a bladder which will be vnder the scul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, he will come heuily dragging behind his fellows. The shall ye take and search him, and whereas yee shall finde it most softest, there cut the skinne a crosse, and flea and turne vp the foure corners. Then with the point of your knife, rase the skull finely, but take héede you touch not the braine, and so take and raise vp partes of the skull, and then ye shal sée a thinne skinne or bladder, and therein lye the wormes which are white like oatemeale groates, and are aliue. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skinne faire and close all ouer thereon againe, and binde thereon eight or nine folde of linnen, and kéepe him warme and close for the space of a fortnight after, and let him take no colde, nor raine

raine, if he do, he dieth thereon, and after 14. dayes ye may turne him abroade to his fellowes. This disease commeth most vnto young shæpe, as of two yeares or vnder, and not vnto olde shéepe.

To tag or belt sheepe is, when any sheepe by running out or nesshnes of his dung doe ray and defile his taile. The shepeheard shall then take shéeres and clipe the tags away, & cast dry moulde thereon. If it then be the hote time of summer, it were good to rub it ouer with a little tarre, to kéepe flies away. Also shepeheards should haue a litle bord by his fold side, to lay his sheepe cleane thereon when he dresseth him, and his tarre bottle to hang ready thereby fast on a forked sticke, he should not goe without dog and his shæpehooke, knife, shéeres and tarre bore euer with him, or at his folde. Also he must teach his dog to barke, when he would haue him to run. And to run, and to leaue running when he would, or els he is no cunning Shepeheard. For to chase his shæpe it is not good: some say, it is a breeder of the scab, by chasing, and then taking sodaine colde thereon. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelpe, for then is best, for it is hard to make an olde dogge to stoupe. Wherefore let them all be taught when they are young.

To tag or belt sheepe.

Dogs for shepheards.

How to perceiue shæpe when they ware and are scabby, ye shall best perceiue when they be scabby, by the lockes of woll on their backes, hanging lose, therefore let the Shepheard view and ouersée his flocke day by day, and so he shall sone perceiue if any shæpe do breake or not.

Scab to perceiue in sheepe.

Shæpe will haue a scab, which shepheards call the pocks, and it will appeare on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots as broad as farthings, and there dieth many shæpe thereof, for lacke of loking to betimes. Therefore to handle often all your sheepe, and loke all ouer their bodies, and sée if ye find any sheep taken therewith, ye shal by and by take him from his fellows, & put him into some fresh pasture. And then sée to loke daily to ỳ rest of the flock, & draw them as ye shall sée them infected therwith, & put them in fresh pastures if they haue it, in sommer whe-

Pocks in sheepe.

thers

there is no frosts, then it shalbe good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the iuyce of nightshade, mixt with grease, and therewith annoint: or garlicke beaten together with tarre, and so annoint: or the iuyce of Pellitory of Spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vineger, and therewith wash it. Other remedies shepeheards haue, the which I know not: but these I thinke shall be sufficient.

The wood euill or cramp.

There is also a sicknes amongst sheep, which the shepeheards call the wood euill or crampe, which commeth most commonly in the spring of the yeare, and taketh them most in their legs and in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their neckes awry. And the most part of sheepe that haue this sickenes, within a day or two thereof will die, except they haue speedie remedy: which remedy is best, to wash them a little, and to change their grounds, or going, and to bring them to feede in some low pasture. For this griefe commeth commonly to sheepe on ley and hilly grounds and full of fearny grounds. Other remedies there are, which me do vse to let bloud on the veine vnder the eye. Also some do say, that houseleeke stampt with neates foote oyle, and therewith annoynt: or krallions stampt and bound to their legs: Other buglosse, the leaues stampt and bound to their legs.

Maggots in sheepe.

Sheepe in the summer wil be troubled with maggots, the flie will blow vpon small occasions. To perceiue when any sheepe is troubled therewith, ye shall see by her biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her taile: and there most comuonly it is moist and watry. If it be nigh the hinder partes or taile, it will be defiled and ware oftentimes greene with dunging. Then must the shepeheard clip away all the woll in that place, to the skin, then to cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he should haue alwayes in a bag ready (to drie vp the moysture. Then wipe away that mould, and whereas the maggots were, lay tarre thereon all ouer. Thus in the summer ye must euery day see well vnto them, and marke their feeding and going.

Yeawes to loue their lambes.

For a yeawe that will forsake her lambe, as soone as it is yeand, to make her to loue it, shepheards do take the birth skinne,

skinne, (which is a thinne kall that the lambe is lapped in) which they take, or parte thereof, and lay it vpon a lumpe, and put it into her mouth, and make her for to swallowe it. If the yeawe will not eate it, then let her chew it well vp and downe in her mouth: and after that she will loue her Lambe and be afraide of it, as others. And to make her to loue another Lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her Lambs skinne, and clappe it on the other lambes body and then she will loue the other Lamb, and thinke it is her own. If an yeawes lambe die in the birth, some shepheards doe take the dead Lambe, and rubbe an other Lambe all ouer therewith: and by that meanes the yeawe reserueth it as her owne, and will loue it as well.

Sheepe oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some euill hearb or other things, whereupon they will swell and stagger, in holding commonly their heads downe, and within a while after, they will foame at the mouth, and then sone after, they will fall downe and die. The remdy is, shepheards doe vse as sone as they spie any sheepe reele or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vndet his tongue at the rote, there shall ye see bladders, which they doe rubbe with the powder of loame, or with crummes of bread, and breake them, then they pisse in the sheepes mouth, and so walh it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shall take drinke and powre some into his mouth, and sone after he will do well againe: or giue him the iuyce of wormewoode, with wine or vinegar. Poyson of sheepe.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, shepheards must then take good heede vnto their flocke of yeaws, or any other hauing the gouernement of such cattell. Then must the shepheards cherish well their yeaws being with lamb, for if the yeawes be not then strong, they will haue no force to deliuer their lambs, which causeth many aborties or dead lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be deliuered without helpe. Therefore in that same time good Shepheardes ought to giue great attendaunce in some places where great flockes are, for to watch in the nightes as Yeaning time.

well as dayes, for perhaps three or foure yeawes may labour to yeane at one time. Wherefore, then the shepeheard must haue helpe, or els they are like to haue losse of lambs, and where a yeawe cannot deliuer her lamb, the shepheard must helpe her, in setting his foote on her necke, and with his hands to pluck it from her gently. If it come with the head forwarde, then it is more easie to be taken out. But if the Lambe doe come with the rumpe forward, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small corde about the houghs of both the lambs feete, and so fasten and plucke the lambe forth. If any lamb doe lie ouerthwart or crosse, then must the shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in three or foure peeces, and so take it forth.

Weake Lambs new yeaned.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth and blow therein, and thereby many haue recouered sone after, and done well. Wherefore in this time of the yeare, ye must be painefull, to see your yeawes, and to be with them late at night, and early in the morning, and to see and hearken if any yeaw do complaine or groane, that ye may be ready to helpe her. Also if any yeaw haue two lambes, and to little milke, shift one lamb, as is afore mentioned, vnto some other yeawe, which hath no lambe: this ye may do, and saue in lambing time many lambes.

Easie deliuerance.

Things good for the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremitie. Nettles boiled in malmesey and giuen, which will open the necke of the matrice. Anniseedes boyled in wine or ale, and giuen: the iuyce of penniryall stamped with ale and giuen.

Also the iuyce of wilde parsneps stampt and strained, and giuen. The hearb called Yarewort (in Latine Aristolochia) drunke with mirrhe, & pepper, with wine or ale, and giuen.

Also the leaues of wilde sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and giuen, or to annoint the matrice with the iuyce of wake Robin.

Also fetches stampt with ale and giuen is good also. Or mint stampt & straind with honied water. Mallow leaues

stampt

stampt and straind with ale and giuen: or the rote of laurell stampt & strained with honied water, then warmed & giuen. All these aforesaid are good to be giuen in order for the spædier deliuerance of the lambs, when any yeaw is in danger and weake Sheepe sometimes will haue their teeth lose for that, some do let them bloud vnder the tayle, and some do counsell to chafe their gummes with the powder of mallow rotes burnt and made into pouder, and rub them therwith. Looseteeth.

Thinges good to increase milke in a yeaw, or those which haue scant of milke: ye shall vse to giue them fetches, or the hearb dill to eat, or make the yeaw take the iuice in drinke: or annisæds beaten and giuen: and to giue them coleworts is very good. And also barley sod in water, with fenell sæde, and so giuen, will increase much milke, and Nigil romana giuen to eate fiue or sixe dayes together on mornings fasting. Also radish rotes stampt with ale and giuen, or to giue the iuyce of sowthistle: al these aforsaid are very good to increase milke. To increase milke.

Of hearbs wholesome for shæpe chiefly afore others, are mellilot, the thræe leaued grasse, selfeheale, finckfoile, brom and pimpernell, white henbane they will eate, good in summer, for it cooles them: Others there be but these shal suffice. Hearbs wholsome.

What times are best to weane lambes, in some places they neuer separate the lambes, from the yeawe, which (as they say) is for two causes: one cause is, whereas the rams go with the yeawes it needeth not, for they will ware sone drie, so will their lambes bæ weaned of themselues. The other cause is, whereas they haue no seueralles to put their lambes in when they should bæ weaned. Wherefore hæ must eyther sell them, or let them sucke so long as the dams will giue them leaue: and some say the lambes shall neuer rotte so long as they sucke their dammes, except thæ want meate. For him that hath seuerall pastures, lambes would be weaned when they are sixtæne or eightæn wæks old, and the better the yeaw shall take the Ramme againe, when nede shall be. The poore husbandes in many places whereas they do vse to milke their yeawes, do weane their Weaning Lambs. Lambes weaned.

lambes being twelue weekes olde, and they do milke their yeawes fiue weeks and more. But those lambes shall neuer be so good as the other that suck long, and haue meat enough besides, which hath bene tried, and proueth best.

To make the yeaw to loue her lambe.

A yeaw hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) ye shall do thus: put her into some narrowe place, so that she can scant turne her, and her lamb with her: if she smite the lambe with her head, bind her head to the side of the pen, and giue her a litle meate, then tie a dog by her that she may loke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe in short space: and otherwise to make the yeaw loue her lambe, I haue afore expressed.

To diuide or draw sheepe.

The best time to diuide or drawe sheepe, is, after ye haue shorne them, then to put them in partes, as those that ye will fed by themselues, the shearhogs by themselues, and the Yeawes by themselues, the Lambes by themselues, and the Weathers and the Rammes by themselues, if ye haue so many pastures for them, or els the great sheepe will beate the small with their heads, and there may be some of each sort which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselues, and when they are well amended, then sell them. And the oft chaunging of pasture shall amend all kindes of Cattell in shorter time, then to remaine long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep.

Also the folding of sheepe: in some places they do set their folde with diuers partitions, and point the weathers, the yeawes, and the lambes each by themselues; some shepheards tie dogs at the foure corners of the fold. Some drayle their dogs about the fold a prette way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogs heads, which is to feare any wild beast in comming to the folde. In some place the shepheard hath his Cabbine going vpon a wheele, for to remoue here and there at his pleasure. Shepheards need not care greatly for folding but once in the yeare, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries, for they are neuer lightly folded in Autumne or winter, for in raynie weather they counsell not to fold, but to sticke stakes about vpon the landes and there the sheepe will

will sit downe by them. Whereby they shall haue more rome then being together in the folde, and shepheards say it is not good folding of shéepe in any rainy weather.

And also to make your pennes neare the fieldes or pasture side in some drie ground, and make also partitions thereinto to receiue small troups of forty or mo, with gates vnto them, that when ye haue drawne them, ye may fasten eche gate by himselfe, and there the shepheard may turne them, and loke if any of them be faultie in any other cause, and therein to amend them. For if his penne be made in parts, he may take and diuide them at his pleasure, & when he hath taken so many as he shall thinke nédefull, he may turne all the rest to pasture. And those which are in the Penne, he may vse as he shall thinke good: this shal suffice for your penfolds.

To put the ramme vnto the yeawes, if all men doe at one time, that is not the best, for then there will losse follow For he that hath the best winter pasture, or a timely spring in the yeare, he may suffer the rammes for to goe with the yeawes all the yeare to couer when they will. But in common pastures, the rams are commonly put to the yeawes about holy Rood time: for then, they say, the ramme would go with the bucke, to hauc them come more timely, but the common husbandmen may not so do, because he hath no pasture but the common fieldes: for him to put the ramme to the yeaws it shal be best at Michaelmas. And for such poore husbands as dwell among mountaines and hilles, hauing neither pasture nor common fieldes, but mountaines and heathes, it were better for them to put the Ramme about Simon and Iudes day, for because a yeaw goeth with lamb twenty wéekes, then if she lambe too sone or timely in the spring, hauing no new grasse, she may not giue her lambe milke, and for want thereof, many lambs are lost, and the yeawes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will often forsake their lambes, that in hard countries oft times they die, both the yeaws and lambs: therefore herein let euery man do as he thinkes best.

To put the rams to yeaws.

A yeaw with lambe.

The leafe in lambes.

There is also in the spring a disease that comes to many lambes, which commonly are of 10. or 14. dayes old, and is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call, the leafe, because (say they) they will feed most commonly vpon leaues, and chiefly on oke or hawthorn leaues, and some after they wil reele and stagger, and some at mouth, then they wil fall downe and so die, wherof I haue asked many shepheards, and they know no remedy for it. Wherefore me thinks it should seeme good to trie if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to giue them such things as will deserue poison, as to giue the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or southernwood stamped and giuen with ale, or the iuice of Aron called Cuckospit, stampt and straind in honied water, and giuen warme, or the rot of the great bur bruised and sod in wine, and then giuen. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breede first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of beare foote beaten, and the iuice mixed with wine and giuen. Also the iuice of Sowbread, in latine Panis porcinus, the which iuice yee shall put into his nostrels, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and braine. Likewise the iuice of garden cresses stampt and strained, and giuen with wine, do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the hawthorne or oke leafe only, which leaues be of a hard digestion, and perhaps may cause this disease, if it should be so: then boile southernwood in wine, and giue thereof to the sicke lambes, or wilde mallows sod in wine, and giuen: or the heard Cuckospit boiled in wine and giuen: also of Iuniper seeds or leaues stampt and straind and giuen with wine. Also pennyryall stampt and strained, with wine or ale, and so giuē. These aboue said are good to make digestion, and other ways wholesome for the beast. Thus much I thought meet to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambes. Let shepheards thereof trie so farre as they shal thinke good.

Against the lowsenesse of teeth, some doe let bloud, as I haue afore saide vnder the taile. But whensoeuer any of

of the sheepe haue lose teeth, ye shall take the tender croppes of briars called Blacke bryar, and put thereof amongest his meate, and so they will fasten againe in eating thereof. It is verie good for all men to vnderstand, but especially shepheards, which things doe hurt or rot sheepe, whereby they may auoyd the danger the better. Ye shall vnderstand there is a grasse or weede called Spearewort, the leaues are long and narrow like the point of a speare, hard and thicke, the steales hollow, growing a foote and more high, with a yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, and there will it growe most, or where water hath stood in the Winter. There is also another weede called penniwort or pennygrasse, it will commonly growe in moiste and marrish groundes, and it groweth lowe by the ground, and hath a leafe on both sides, the stalke like vnto a pennie, thicke and round and without floure: yet some do say, it beareth a yellowe floure, which will (as they say) kill sheepe, if they do eate it. Also all manner of grasse that land-flouds doe ouerrunne before a raine, is not good for sheepe, because of sand and stinking filth lying therein, and all manner of marrish grounds is euil for sheepe, and the grasse that groweth amongst fallowes, it is not very good for sheep, for among it is much earth and other ill weed. Also knotgrasse is not good for sheep (for as some doe say) it will cause them to fome at the mouth, and so will be a scabbe. Likewise all mildeawd grasse is not good, which ye shal know two maner of wayes. The one is, by the leaues vpon trees in the mornings, and chiefly on the oke tree. If ye licke the leaues, ye shal find a talle therein like honey, whereby the mildewd grasse and rimes on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the shepheard do well, he should not let them go abroad vntill the Sunne haue dried vp all those deawes. In like maner euil water is not good. And a hunger rotte is the worst rotte of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skinne, and being hunger starued, they doe eate such as they can come by. But in pastures they seldome time haue the rot, but hortwith mildeawes, yet then they will haue much tallow,

Against loose teeth.

Rotters of sheepe.

Grasse among fallowes.

and likewise flesh, and also a good skinne. They say, little white snailes be ill for sheepe, either in pastures or fieldes: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of greate wet, specially in wood grounds or fallow fieldes, where they cannot well drie them. These are the chiefe things that doe rot sheepe, as the shepheards haue found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristotles precepts.

Certaine precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro de natura animalis. When the teeth bee all euen of a sheepe it is a signe that the sheepe is olde: yet thereto some shepheardes doe say, it is so in a young sheepe as well as in the olde, and that is according vnto the Pasture or grounde they dos feede in. If they feede in hard ground their teeth will weare sooner, then they will in a soft ground or Pasture.

Lambes.

If yée will haue your Lambes come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the yeawes in the middest of October: if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the Yeawes in July.

Lambing time.

The Yeawe doth go with her Lambe fiue moneths: yée shall marke when a Yeawe doth commonly bleate, being great with Lambe, then iudge that her lambing time is neare.

Also, ye shall note, if a raine come incontinent after that the Ramme hath couered the Yeawes, those lambes are like to die.

Blacke lambes.

A Ramme that hath a blacke tongue, all the lambes hée gets are like to be blacke or else spotted.

Stonie and marish ground is not wholesome for sheepe, and wood ground is not very hurtfull.

In Sommer, sheepe ought to be fed in the morning before the heate of the day, and to let them drinke faire water of the spring. Also in the Spring time and winter, put not forth your sheepe before the deawes and frost be gone, for that grasse which hath deaw or frost, breedeth a disease or scabbe.

It is good also to put your sheepe in the haruest in stubble ground,

ground, for they will dung well the landes. Note also, if a ground be wet with raine, it shall not be good to let them lie thereon, but stirre them to some higher place.

Againe, in the moneth of Aprill, May, June and Julie, not then to eate much, but in August, October, Nouember, and December, then to eate well after the deaw is gone, the better to withstand the stormes in winter.

Note also that the washing of sheepe with salted raine-water after he is shorne, will saue him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, and from being scabbie: note, that putting the Ram to the yeawes when the wind is in the North, will cause them to bring males, and putting the Ram to the Yeawes when the winde is in the South, will cause the Yeawes bring female lambes. And those Yeawes that doe drinke salt water, do desire the ram the soner, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: some say, two good rammes to a hundred yeaws is sufficient, and some thinke, the more Rammes the soner spæde: but they will serue.

Note also, all things will fat sheepe which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheepe doth make them leane. There is a disease in sheepe which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the bellie, and foaming at the mouth, and sodainely the sheepe will fall downe in the way. The remedy. Take a quantitie of Rue, and another of Rosemarie, and boyle them in milke, or in new ale, for that is the better, and when it is a little boyled, then stampe it, and then straine it, and so giue it milke warme vnto the sheepe: but before yee giue it, pricke him vnder the tongue, and make it bleede if ye can, and he shall do well.

There is also oftentimes a giddines in sheep, which doth take them in their heades (as shepheards do iudge) if it be the bladder, ye shall find it soft vnder your finger, and there ye must cut it as is aforesayd: or the worme vnder the horne which is likewise afore declared. For anie other paine or giddinesse these are speciall good: take the iuyce of iuy leaues

and

and put thereof into his eare, and bind it fast for casting out: or the iuyce of cuckospit in like case warme: or the iuyce of hegtaper called Foreglous put into his eare. The iuyce of wild time stampt with ale strayned and giuen. Or the iuice of Swinbread (called in Latine Panis porcinus) distilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the braine of the sheep. Against the water in body or belly, ye shal stamp and straine of two peny gralle, and giue it with wine boiled. Against any water in the head, boyle purslan in honied water strained and so giuen. All these aforesayd are good against water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth of sheepe ware long and euen, it is a signe of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the worme in the guts.

SOme sheepe will haue a long worme in their guts, and also lambs of a quarter old, which breeds of some rawe humour: the signes are, he will forsake his meate, and lie most commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often grone, and his belly will swel, and shortly will die thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy. Take a quantity of the iuce of horehound, with some leek blades all bruised and so giuen: or to giue him the powder of wormeseed in some malmesy. Also the powder of sauin finely beaten and giuen in wine or ale.

To kill lice.

Sheepe sometimes will be lousie, and haue lice like hoglice, which breed sometimes by much wet, somtimes by hunger and pouertie, and somtimes they may haue lyce in lying among hogs, and then ye shall see them rubbing and scatching with their hornes, and so will teare their woll in many places. The remedie. Take quicksiluer killed in oyl oliue, or spittle, and therewith annoint your sheepe: or the powder of white ellebory, and mire it with sallet oyle, and therwith annoint: or boyle it in vinigre, and wash the sheepe therwith: or take the powder of staueacre, and mire it with oyle olius and annoint therwith: or ye may take fresh grease sope, tar, and melt together, and therewith annoint. All these aforesayd are good against sheepe that are lousie.

There is sometime on the end of the yews tets a certaine small mote or scab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard matter string like sleugme, which is within the tet, & it will stop her milke, that of some yeaw the lambe can drawe no milke. Wherefore the shepheard must se to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambes are like to starue. Stopping of the tets.

Some say, that a horned ram is ill to get lambes, for the yeaws are at lambing time in more danger of deliuerance, because the lambs haue long stubbed hornes before they are lambed: whereby in the lambing time they put the yeaws in more dãger, therfore the net ram is counted more better.

Some sheepe will haue a water bladder vnder their chin which ye shall feele to be soft, and will breede in moist times of winter, by feeding on moist places: shepheards haue no other common remedy but to lance it alitle, and then to tar it. There be some lambes their pesile is clouen, I can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane till he be big, and annoint it with tarre, and then to kill him, for he will die at the length. Water bladder in sheepe. Clouen pesill.

How to know the age of a sheepe: she being of one sheare she wil haue two broad teeth afore; at the second sheare, she wil haue foure broad teeth afore: at the third sheare, she wil haue fiue broad teeth afore: and at the fourth sheare, she will haue eight broade teeth afore: and thus ye may knowe the age of all sheepe by their teeth.

Sheepe are called oues in latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the olde time: the sheep is a beast good and profitable for many commodities for the vse of man, as commonly is knowen among all men in this country and others. If the rams be put vnto the yeawes when the winde is in the north, the yeawes will bring males, and if the winde be in the south, if the yeaws be then couered they will be female lambes. Also such a colour as the vaine is vnder the Rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be when he is lambed: and when old sheepe are moued to generation in inordinate times, shepheards say, it is a good signe: and if yong sheepe be so moued (say they) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yeare following.

Also

Also Aristotle saith, shéep do commonly conceiue in drinking water, and therefore some shepheards doe giue them salt, and do force them to take it, which doth cause them to conceiue the rather, and salt will kéepe them longer safe and sound without sickenes. They do also giue them in haruest Cucurbitas, and such hearbs with salt, which will increase much milke in their vdderns. If your shéepe be made to fast three dayes, and then giue them meate, they will sone after ware fat: in summer cold water comming out of the north springs is good for them to drinke: and in haruest warme water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and then to eate in the latter part of the day or night is also good for shéepe. And those shéepe which are driuen and trauell far, do sone war leane, and shepheards will perceiue those that will best endure out the next winter following, for some shéepe are so féeble they are not able to shake off the ice from their backes, and some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The shéepe which be nourished in watry places, their flesh is not so wholsome as others norished in dry groundes, and those foure foted beastes nourished in moist groundes, with long tailes, may worse away with winter then those with broad tailes.

Also shéepe with small and thin short woll on their tailes may worst away with winter. Shepheards say, the wool of a shéepe that is werried with the wolfe or eate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that woll will be lowsy.

Shéep also are of lesse stoutnes of nature and wit, then other foure foted beasts. The thunder feareth shéepe greatly, specially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the euening or night, it is dangerous to make yeawes to cast their lambes, or if any be alone. Therefore it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Akornes are ill for shéepe, and make yeaws to cast their lambes.

Some shepheards say, to shéere shéepe not afore midsummer, is good to make them haue a long staple, for in hot weather the woll of shéepes backes doth grow moist.

In folding of shéepe, the opinion of some husbands holde,

that

that the pisse of sheepe doth heat, helpe, and comfort the land as much or rather more then doth their dung: therfore some do will their seruants or shepheards to raise all the sheepe in the folde before they let them forth in Winter once euerie night, and to go about the sides of the folde with a dog, for commonly when as sheepe do see any dogge come nigh them they will then dung and pisse, and when they haue so done, they let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Against the rot, if you feare your sheepe, in wet times ye shall put them into a house three dayes & three nights without meate or drinke: then giue to euery hundreth a bushell of bran mixt with so much salt laid in troughes, and hunger will make them to eate it, then driue them to the water, and let them drinke their fill, then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter, and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them vp the next quarter and serue them so again. Thus must ye vse them foure times in the yeare in doubtfull times, if ye will saue your sheepe from the rot.

Some shepheards vse when they feare the rot, to take them vp, and to giue each sheepe he suspecteth, a litle milke mixt with salt, and to set water by them, and to keepe them so for certain dayes, the which is thought a good way to preserue them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards giue their sheepe the iuice of elder mixt with honied water or milke giuen warme a litle, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of ỹ iuyce of spurge in a pint of honied water, to giue a quãtity therof. Also plantain sod in water mixt with some milk, and giuen, do purge water betwixt the flesh and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheepe. Also if sheepe be chased or driuen a iourney, if then they will drinke salt water, it is a signe they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the stagger in Lambes or young Sheepe.

TAke of long pepper, of liquorice, of annisseeds, of hempe sædes, and of honey, of each a peniworth, then beat all these together, then put thereto a pottell of new milke, and stirre the honey and it with the rest altogether, and thereof giue vnto each Lambe or Sheepe two spoonefulles or somewhat more milke-warme. And this will saue them for that yeare. This must be giuen in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe Sheepe that haue the poxe.

YE shall pricke the veyne vnder the tayle nigh the rump, and let them bleed, and likewise pricke the veyne vnder the right eye, and let them bleede: then take as strong vinegar as ye can get, and put to so much salt as ye may make it like a brine, and milke-warme giue euerie sheepe three good spoonefuls thereof. Vse this twise or thrise betweene two or three dayes, and it will helpe. But as soone as you shall see any sheep infected, put him from the rest, and then giue him this drinke aforesaid. The pore will commonly begin vnder the brisket, and so on the rumpe, and then it will meete in short time, and so perish.

For the itch or scabbe in Sheepe.

YE shall boyle the hearbe Bearefoote in water, with the roote of Tamelion noir, which is the great Thistle that hath milke and wash the scabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe them: often proued.

Cutting or gelding Lambes.

THe age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Mone, the signe and the houre being good, young Lambes from three dayes olde till nine dayes olde, for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of Lambs when they are more stronger, as of three weekes olde or more. But then is more daunger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of bloud (as some will be more then other some) then the bloud often will fall into the cod, raines and belly, and there it will ly, and cause the lambs some after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of frozen into the cod, and that will drie vp the quarie bloud.

Therefore some do chose out those Lambes that be lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them bloud the day before.

Some do shut them in a house the night before without meat, and then to cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the Lambe betwixt his legs, or on his lap, and turne the Lambe on his backe, in holding his foure fete vpright together: but if ye shall see blacke spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for he is ranke of bloud. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbs and his two foremost fingers on both hands slippe softly downe the codde ouer the stones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding the left stone in his mouth draw it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner. Then spit in the codde, and annoynt his flanckes on both sides of the codde with fresh grease, and so let him or them go.

But

But if ye drawe the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as afore said, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may sone breake the string of a veyne in drawing the stones, which will then gather to lumpes of bloud in his belly and codde, and thereof dye within two or three houres after. And when ye haue cut them, let them not lie, but stirre them vp and downe after, for two or three houres. For the lambes to rest sodainely after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth sodainly in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambes.

For a sheepe that hath lost her quide.

If a sheepe haue lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will eate all the day, and cast it vp at night againe (which casting will be like to the panch of a beast) for he cannot digest it, and thereby they neuer prosper, but pine away at length by litle and little. The cure: Ye shall take quide-wort, that groweth among corne like grounsell, and bruise thereof a quantity, then marke when ye do see another sheepe chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mire it with the bruised quidewort, and roll it in a litle ball, and so giue it, and make her to swallow it, and he shall do well.

The red water.

Sheepe oftentimes will haue the red water, which, as shepheards say, is a certaine bladder with water vnder the tippe of his hart, which water scaldes and consumes the heart, so at the length he will die. A good way to help, is, euerie night before they rest, do ye chase them a litle with a dog, which will preserue them from the said water.

Against

Against the gall.

A Sheepe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, ye shall see him stand shrinking with his foure feete together, then giue him halfe a spoonefull of Aqua vitæ, mixed with so much vinigre, and let him bloud vnder the taile, & he shall mend: and it is good against the red water also.

Hearbes euill for sheepe.

HEarbes, if sheepe eate thereof, as sparewort, that groweth commonly in moyst places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaues like speare points, thicke and hard to digest. Also blacke Ellebozie will kill sheepe or other cattell, if they eat any quantity therof. There is another hearbe called two penie grasse, that growes in medowes, which is as euill for sheepe as sparewort. Againe, oke leaues, if sheepe eate thereof greene, it is euill for them, specially for young lambs, which will kil them, & also yeugh leaues, if they eate therof, wil go nigh to kil them: and likewise of other cattell. And dead grasse or rotten fog in low commons & pastures, is euill for sheepe, and will breed a rot in them: and hemlock, and mushrumps is ill for sheep, and snailes. And thus much of euill herbs for sheepe, whereof I haue recited part before.

To helpe hoggrels if they mislike.

IF young tegges or hoggrels vnder a yeare olde do not like, ye shall make tarre warme, giue to eth a spoonefull thereof, and it will help: but if they be with lambe it is not good for them.

The turning disease in Sheepe.

THere is a turning disease in sheepe, that causeth them to hold their heads on the one side. Some shepheards do counsell, If she hold her head on the right side, ye shall strike off the horne on the left side: for vnder the horne there lies

a worme, which ye shall annoint with tarre, and that will kill it: then bind a cloth theron, and so it will do wel againe.

The Tine worme.

The tine worme is a small red worme with many legs, much like a hog lowse, and they will creepe in grasse: if sheepe or other cattell do eate one, they will swell, & within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye shall take stale, and salt a quantitie, and stirre them together, and giue it so, and chafe him a while after: or giue him the iuyce of hearbe Robart with ale, and he will mend.

To helpe the wethering of an Yeaw.

Stampe the leaues of Mallowes with strong Ale, & giue it: or take and stampe herbe Grace & straine it with good Ale, and giue the yeaw three or foure spoonefuls thereof, and she shall do well: and the iuyce of mugwort will do the like.

Goates with their nature and feeding.

For somuch as I haue written sufficiently of sheepe, I will now here speak somewhat of goates, which are cattel much desired of in manie places. These kind of cattell desire to haue bushes and briers, and & also thornes and other trees, rather then to haue plaine pasture grounds or fields. For they feede as well in rough and rude grounds as plaine places, for they feare neither brier, rocke, nor thorne, bush or other wood, and they loue very well low & small trees, shrubs, as also wild trees, crabtrees, and such like, or the wild grasse melilot: also of willows & yong okes, or elmes being not hy.

The

The buckes haue vnder their iawes two wattles or tuftes like a beard, which is the better to be eſtéemd of, his body alſo being large withall, and his legs great, his necke plaine and ſhorte, with great hanging eares, his heade ſmall, his hayre blacke and thicke, cleane and long withall. In many places they do ſheare them for to make mantles for ſouldiours. Alſo the bucke goat when hée is of ſeuen months olde, he is ſufficient to couple and to couer the females.

For he is of ſo great a heat and ſo knauiſh withall, that he will not ſpare to couer his owne damme, though ſhe bée yet milch. Through the which heate hée wareth ſone old, and before he be ſixe yeares he is nie ſpent. For his youthful yeares being ſo hot hath conſumed his ſtrength. Wherefore after v. yeares he is not ſufficient to couer the females. The ſhe goat, which doth reſemble the bucke afore mentioned, is greatly to be praiſed, if ſhe haue great tets with large vdders, and ful of milke. In temperate Countries they doe chooſe the goats which are without hornes. But in countries windie and ſtormy, which is ſubiect often vnto great windes, they take thoſe which haue hornes: but in moſt places ye ſhall ſée that the buckes haue no hornes, becauſe they are moſt vnhappy in puſhing and goring with their horns, which thing is often dangerous. Goat-buckes waxe ſoon old.

Theſe cattell ought not to bée aboue one hundreth in a heard, although that ſhéepe with woll may be a thouſand together in a flocke. And alſo when ye doe buy goats, it is better to buy altogether out of one company or heard, then to chooſe in diuerſe partes or companies, to the ende that when yée woulde leade them to paſture, they do not ſeperate themſelues into diuers parts, and alſo it will be the better for them to agrée in their howſes. And to great a heat in ſummer annoyeth theſe cattell very much, yet more doth the colde in winter: for theſe female goats which doe bring forth a kidde in winter, through the colde and vehemencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth aboritiues and dead kids.

Also aboꝛtiues come when they giue them in some place nothing but akoꝛnes foꝛ their meate. Wheꝛefoꝛe yée muſt giue them but a quantitie thereof at once.

The chiefeſt time to haue them coupled oꝛ couered with the bucke, is in Autumne, befoꝛe the moneth of December, to the end, that againſt the leafe and graſſe doe ſpꝛing freſh and tender, then they ſhall kidde and bꝛing foꝛth their yong the better, whereby to haue moꝛe graſſe, and thereby to giue the moꝛe milke.

Alſo their houſes ought to bée paued with ſtone, oꝛ elſe naturally to be of grauell of it ſelfe all vnder, foꝛ theſe kinde of Cattell are ſo hoate that they muſt haue no litter vnder them. But their kæper ought alwaies to loke diligently vnto them, in cleanſing them dayly in their howſes: and in their ſaide howſes not to ſuffer any filthy doung, oꝛ other moyſture to remayne, oꝛ any other dung-hill. Foꝛ it is cleane contrary againſt the nature of Goates. If that the yeawes bée of a good kinde, they will bꝛing two kiddes a péece, and ſometimes thꝛée at once, the which is not good, noꝛ yet commended when a Goat ſo doth. And alſo being of two yeares, to bꝛing at once thꝛée kiddes. If ſo, then yée muſt nouriſh the kiddes as yée doe the lambes, hauing but ſmall ſuccour.

But the young Buckes muſt be a little moꝛe coꝛrected and kepte lowe, to abate the heate and laſciuiouſneſſe in them. But vnto the other you muſt giue aboundaunce of milke: and alſo ye ſhall giue them Elme leaues and ſéedes, and of mellilot hearbe, and of iuie, oꝛ the tender croppes of lentile peaſe, oꝛ other tender bꝛanches and croppes. Alſo when a Goate hath kidded, ye ſhall reſerue the moſt fayꝛeſt and ſtrongeſt of the two (and if ſo be that ſhe haue two at a birth,) foꝛ to repleniſh alwaies your heard, the other yée may ſell if ye will, oꝛ other wayes diſpoſe him. Yée ſhall not giue any kidde to a Goat of a yeare, oꝛ of two yeares to nouriſh, foꝛ thoſe kiddes which they bꝛing within thoſe ſaid times ought not to be nouriſhed oꝛ kepte, except they be of thꝛée yeares, and thoſe that be but a yeare, hauing a kidde, it

ought

ought sodainely to be taken away from the damme.

But those goats which haue kidds being of two years, ye shall let them remaine vntill they be ready to sell. And ye must kæpe your Doss no longer then eight yeares, because that they being sore weakened in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their kæper ought for to be rough vnto them, in giuing them sharpe wordes, and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bolde, for to go with them through valleis, on rockes and desart places, through bushes, shrubbes, and such like, and yet not alwayes to followe his heard, as the kæpers of other Cattell. But hé ought to be alwayes before this cattell and to be more carefull of them then of any other cattell. For these in fæding, and browsing, or pasturing doe alwayes obey the Burkes, in descending and in giuing them place, and therefore they must nædes be loked vnto: when some doe sit, loke that the other runne not here ond there: but see that they doe rest peaceably and gently all at their owne ease, to the end that the yeawes hauing the greatest tets and vdders, doe not thereby ware leane or other wayes become euill or sicke.

The goates are nourished almost of nothing chargeable. Yet they browse and fæde wholly together as the shæpe, and doe climbe vp on mountaines against the heat of the sunne, with greater force then the shæpe, and they be of more greater trauell and exercise, and are more in strength, and stouter of nature. Wherefore our ancestours did vse them as they doe yet in mountaines, and wilde places, which is counted most mætest for them, and to haue their houses and gouernement as the shæpe haue, in putting the buck apart, as they do the rammes: for they are in all things gouerned as the shæpe, and are much conuersant with shæpe in housling and pasturing alike.

But these kinde of beastes are not so mæte to be about houses as shæpe, for they are more hurfull vnto all maner of hearbs and bées: therefore they are more mæter for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as bushes, rockes, moun-

taines and such. And some thinke it good, not to haue in a troupe or heard aboue fiftie goats, because they will be ranging here and there, and are folish cattell and without care some hanged here and there, which are in more danger then the sheep: therefore it is more painfuller vnto their keeper, and not to let them goe in cold places, for cold is most hurtfull vnto them.

Of their diseases.

Of diseases in Goats, as pestilence and such like.

AS it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to haue the pestilence or murren and such like: and sometimes sicke of other diseases, in waxing leane through paine thereof: also the goates, although they be fat, and in good liking so much the soner will they haue the pestilence, and be cast downe all at once, and die throughout all the heard except ye diuide them: and when it so happeneth vnto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now when soeuer ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest bloud incontinent, and ye shall not let them feede all the day, but foure houres, and keepe them shut close in a pen, or such like thing, and to see if any other do become sicke of the same or any other griefe, then is it meete ye giue vnto them of rushes and reedes, and also the rootes of white thorne, the which ye shall beate well with a pestle of yron, and then mire it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke. If this do not helpe, ye must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them, then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certaine time, ye must recouer an other heard. But ye must not doe this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent, or that yeare past, as if this should be in winter, ye must abide vntill the summer next following: or if it be in Autumne, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chaunce to fall sicke in the house, ye must giue them the like remedy, as it is afore said of the sheepe.

And

And when their stomme shall swell or inflame, and that the Goate is ful of water, which the Grækes do call Hydropisis, a disease which commeth by drinking too much water: ye must cut them a little with a sharp knife vnder the shoulder, and thereby drawe forth all the superfluous moysture, and then heale the wound with tarre, and after that the she goate hath borne kidds, if her matrire be swolne, or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well borne, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye haue not that, yee shall giue her as much of other good wine, and to fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquis. Now, to the end I will not againe recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease do come vnto them) ye shall helpe them with such medicines as I haue already shewed in the remedies for sheepe.

For Goates haue the like diseases as sheepe and other cattell, and as they say the Goats are neuer without agues, so it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afore is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teates of Goats, as in Ewes, a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a strawe of fleugme, which will be in the cunduit of the teate, with a little blacke head, some will stick so fast that the kid or lambe cannot not drawe it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Therefor must the shepheards see to all such things at the lambing or kidding time, or else the lambes and kids are like to starue. The stopping of the teats.

Let the keeper also looke vnto his goates, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kids, for if they be, they will be in daunger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids ofttimes to die and put the goates in great leopardy: and so is it with Ewes great with lambe, if they be chased being great, it turnes their lābs in their bellies, and makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of goates.

If a sheepe be bitten with any dog, ye shall slip away all the woll therabout nigh vnto the place, and then clap on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a tetter which is a drie scabbe.

YE shall take the rootes of sorrell wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a litle, and soake them in good vinigre two dayes and two nights, and then rub the sore therewith foure or fiue times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinigre still, vse this and it will help. Or take the gum of cherrie træs, and resolue it in strong vinigre, and rub the sore therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and layd in vinigre to annoint doth the same. Againe, the hearbe called pyckmadam, growing commonly on walles, stamped with barrowes grease, and so remaine two dayes, and then annoint therwith, doth likewise helpe. Or bolearmoniac mirt with sope, and then to annoint therewith. All these are good against tetters, either for sheepe or Goats.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the yeare, or kiddes.

IF ye haue any lambes that come in the end of May, or in June, the flie will be busie if ye then cut them. To defend the flie, ye shal mire fresh grease and sote together: (for the sote being sharpe, will keepe away the flie) and so annoint the codde therewith, and he shall do well.

To helpe Goates or Sheepe that haue an itch.

YE shall take of young browne the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamber lie, then stop it close, and so let it remains: and when as

ye

ye shall haue any cause to occupie therein, shead ouer the woll on the sheepes backe, and annoint therewith, so that it may go downe to the skin: this is soone made, and of small charge, and is more better then tarre and fresh grease. For it will fasten the wooll, kill the scabbe, and also destroy the tikes. Often proued, quoth Balgroue.

To feed the Lambe from the damme.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and so nourished by hand, he may soone perish, although ye fæd it very wel, except ye loke vnto his dunging. For I haue knowne some being stopt, die thereof for lacke of loking to. Ye shall open and annoint his tuell with butter or oyle, and so rake him, or else giue him spurge with milke, or centory in milke.

A proued medicine against the staggers in sheepe.

TAke of houseléke called Singréene, the rote of Dragon a like quantitity, some grounds of strong ale, with some new milke, stampe the herbes, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines grosly beaten, and so let it haue a boyle or two after, so let it cole, and giue eche sheepe two or three spoonfuls thereof milke warme: and this will help.

The Table for Sheepe and Goates, by Alphabet as followeth.

A

AGe in sheepe how to know.
Age of sheepe by number of teeth.
Altering thy stocke to helpe. 211
Aristotles precepts for sheepe. 240
Other sayings of Aristotle.

B

BLeting of sheepe. 231
Buying of sheepe to know.
Biting of sheepe with a dog to helpe.
Bladder in the head of sheep to help. 230
Blindnesse in sheep to help. 229
Bloud in sheepe to helpe. 229
Bloud in the codde of Lambes to helpe.
Bloud in sheepe, another. 230
Breeding of sheepe. 111
Breathing strait in sheepe. 225
Broome salue to annoint sheep with. 221
Bones broken to helpe. 215

C

CHoosing of Rammes.
Choosing good Sheepe.
Choler troubling sheepe. 224
Cough in sheepe to help. 228
Cough another way to helpe. 229
Clouen pesill. 243
Crampe in a sheepe to helpe.
Colour of sheepe best.
Cutting or Gelding of Lambes. 256

D

DIuiding of sheepe. 236
Dogges meete for some shepherds. 231
Drinke in sommer for sheepe.
Dropsie in goates to helpe.

E

EAning of Ewes to ease.
Eawes chaled great with lambe not good.
Ewes to make them loue their lambs. 223
Eawes that loue not their Lambes. 236
Eaning time to take good heede of.
Eawes going with lambe. 237
Eawes great not to be chased.

F

FAtting of sheepe.
Female lambes to haue. 210
Feuer in sheepe to helpe. 222
Fleugme in sheepe to helpe. 225
Folding of sheepe. 236
Folding of sheepe another.

G

GAll in sheepe to helpe. 249
Galled in the foote to helpe. 223
Gelding lambes.
Glanders in sheepe to helpe. 226
Goates, and their nature and feeding
Goat buckes hauing beards.
Goat buckes soone waxe old.
Goats with kid not to be chased.
Goats when best to to be couered.
Goats how for to nourish.
Goats hauing the dropsie to helpe.
Goats being diseased to helpe.
Gouernement of sheepe.
Goats inflamed in the skinne.

Goats

Goates that haue the peſtilence to helpe.
Graſſe for ſheepe among fallowes. 239

H

HAw in the eyes of Sheepe to help.
Head paned to help.
Herbes euill for ſheepe. 225
Hearbes wholſome for ſheepe. 249
Horned rams and their nature.
Houſes meete for ſheepe.
Hoggrels and young ſheepe doe not like.

I

IAundiſe in ſheepe to helpe. 224
Itch in ſheepe to helpe. 246

L

LAmbs being ſicke to helpe. 226
Lambs ſcabbie to help. 227
Lambs weake to helpe. 234
Lambs what time beſt to weane. 225
Lambes eating the leafe to helpe.
Lambs that come in the Spring.
Lambing time how to knowe. 240
Lambs to haue black or ſpotted. 140
Lambing time to take heed of. 233
Lice on ſheepe to kill. 242
Long ſick in ſheepe to helpe. 223
Lambes comming late to cut.
Lambes ſtopt to looke vnto.

M

MAle Lambes to haue. 216
Magots on ſheepe to helpe. 232
Another for the ſame.
Medicines good for ſheepe. 219
Medicines againſt an itch. 221
Meat ſufficient for ſheepe. 222
Meate or paſture for Goats.
Milke to increaſe in ſheepe. 235

N

NOuriſhing of ſheepe. 207

O

OIntment or greaſing of ſheepe.

P

PAſture ground for ſheepe. 215
Pennes made to diuide ſheepe.
Peſtilence in ſheepe to helpe. 219
Poxe a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe. 231
Poyſon among ſheepe to helpe. 233
Purſineſſe in ſheepe to helpe.
Prouerbe of paſtures for ſheepe.

Q

For Sheepe that haue loſt their Quide to helpe. 238

R

RAckes meete for ſheepe.
Rams how to chooſe.
Rams of eſtimation. 210
Rammes how to correct. 214
Rammes of what age to couer.
Rams when to be put to the yeawes.
Rammes to the yeawes, another.
Rams to the yeawes. 260
Rainy weather not good to lie.
Red water to helpe. 248
Rotting of ſheepe to know.
Rotting of ſheepe to helpe.
Remedies with medicines to helpe.
Rimie graſſe ill for ſheepe. 211
Rotting of ſheepe. 239

S

SCad on ſheepe to helpe. 220
Scab on the chine of ſheepe. 226
Scab on the lips. 228
Scabbed ſheepe how to preſerue.
Scratches of ſheepe among buſhes.
Shepheard howe to gouerne his Sheepe.
Shearing of ſheepe. 217
Sound ſheepe to chooſe.
Sprung a diſeaſe in Sheepe to help.
Staggers in lambes or ſheepe. 246
Strange ſheepe to order.
Stopping of nipples of yeaws to help. 243

T

TAgging of ſheepe to ſee to. 231
Tarre and of his nature 218
Teeth looſe in ſheepe to helpe. 239
Another for the ſame.
Teats ſtopped to help.

Thunder

The Table.

Thunder.

Teeters in sheepe to heale. 256

Teeth many in a sheepe to marke.

The tine worme. 250

Thornes or scratches on sheep.

Tokens good in in a sheepe.

Turning disease in a sheepe. 249

W

VVEthering of yeaws to helpe.

water in the belly of a sheep 229.

Water in the bellie, an other.

Water bladder vnder the chinne. 243

Washing sheepe with salt water is good. 217

Washing sheepe often.

Wild fire in sheep to help. 224

Wood cuill in sheepe to helpe. 232

Wooll to come soone againe. 228

Worme in the ile to help.

Wormes in the guts of sheep.

Worme vnder the horne to help. 230.

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogges, and also the gouernment thereof.

THe Hog is a hurtfull and spoyling beast, stout and hardy, & troublesome to rule: he is a great rauener for his meate, because he is hot of nature. Hogs are commonly known to most men, therefore I wil here let passe to speake in euery point therof, but such as shal be most mæt and necessary to be knowne. There be of all sorts to be had, but the mætest hauing and chosing of them are the males or boare pigs, for they do more resemble the nature of the boare, then the sow. And those that are large and big of bodie, are most accepted, rather then those of long and round bodies. And they ought to haue dæpe bellies, with thicke and large thighes, not hauing his clawes very high, nor very long legs, but thicke and short, with a great thicke necke: his groyne and snout short, & bending backwards, with a broad thick chine: & yet those are most knauishly giuen, when they are a yeare olde: for they wil engẽder & desire to couer, or to be couered within euery ten moneths: and so will continue till they be foure yeares of age: & one boare is sufficient for ten sowes. Also the sow ought to haue a long body, & all the rest of her body like the other aforesayd of the boare. Whereas the Countries are cold, and subiect to frosts, it is best there to chose & haue hogs which haue high & hard bristles, thicke and black. If it be in temperate countries and warme against the Sun, there ye shall nourish those hogs which haue thin, small and low bristles, because they are commonly more tender then others. Also those hogs that are nourished in houses and townes, are most commonly whiter then others. A sow will commonly bring

Chusing of hogs.

A boare is sufficient for ten sowes.

bring pigs vntill she be seuen yéeres olde: and those Sowes that do bring pigs most often in the year, do soner wax old then others, for some yong Sow well fed, being one yeare olde, will haue pigges. The Sowes are best to be couered in the moneth of Februarie: and when she hath gone with pigge foure moneths or fiftéene wéekes, then in the sixtéenth wéeke, or beginning of the fift moneth, she will farro. Some (as they say) will haue pigges twise, some thrise a yeare. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring aboundance of milke to nourish their pigs the better: for when she wareth drie, and hath no milk to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and sée to weane them, and so by litle and litle they will fall to eate grasse and corne, and such as fals on the ground. And thus in continuance they will ware more stronger to eate of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly vse in villages where great troupes of hogges are vsed and kept together, bred and brought vp in townes, whereby at length there commeth great profit by them vnto the husband. As in places and villages nigh vnto great townes, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the young sucking pigs, which are alwayes redy money to them: and by this means the sow is discharged of her pigs the soner, wherby she shal be the readier to bring pigs twise or thrise in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about sixe moneths old, for then they begin to ware strong in heat, and being vngelded vntill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogges, and yet they commonly geld them when they be young, and vnder the damme, as being thrée wéeks or a moneth old, and some say they will haue the swéeter flesh: but the truth is contrarie (as manie iudge) because they are too soone weakened in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs. Some do counsell to geld or spay the Sowes whē they haue bene often couered, as of thrée or foure yéeres: and then to spay the Sowes is counted best. Some thinke in spaying them of shots is best, in cutting them in the mid flank with a sharpe knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth.

Couering sows

Sowes go with pig sixteene weeks.

Gelding of pigs.

Spayed sowes.

birth, and cutting it off, and so they do stitch vp the wound againe, and then annoynt it, and kæp her warme in the stye two or thræ dayes after, and those that be spaide can bring no more pigs, nor the boares will not sæke after them, and they will ware the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it should be to fat them, or where there is want of meate to fæde them. For whereas plentie of meate is, better it is to haue them bring vp pigges then otherwise. Of these kind of beasts ye shall find in all countreys christned, and some are in mountaines as well as in plaine countries. But the plaine and moist grounds are farre better for them, then the hote & drie grounds. For the forrests & commons are most conuenient for them to fæde on. And where there is great plentie of oke trees, bæch, ash, and thorne, of bryars, hazels, and crab-trees, wild peare, or plumtræs, ferne rootes, and such like to fæde them withall from time to time. For these sortes of træs do not ripe all at one time, but in diuerse and sundry times of the summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yeare long, with helpe of grasse and rootes, and some helpes now and then in winter of other meate.

And where there is want of such træs, ye must haue them to other fæding ground, and the best is, to haue of dirty, slimy and soft grouud, then to haue drie and hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and sæke for wormes and rootes in the earth, and to tosse and tumble in the dirtie water, which doth them most good in hote times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would haue water to cole them in, which cooling doth profite them much, and easeth them of their great heate, which is a bræder of the meazles. They do fæde in moyst and marrish grounds, where they haue many small and swæte rootes, ac flagge rootes, and the roots of Galingale, of rushes, rædes, and also the rootes of daffadill, the which is very good for Hogges, knot-grasse, and such like. And likewise in fallow fieldes they do finde store of rootes,

and

and wormes which doth make them fat. And as for other grounds couered with grasse, they do find diuerse sorts of hearbes and fruits, so that in diuerse partes thereof, they may haue besides of wilde plumbes, of peares, or hawes, sloes, and nuts, and such like: and whereas ye shall see them haue scant of meat, ye must not then spare your garners; for then you must nedes help them euerie morning with some meate, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they haue had litle or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should kepe plenty of akornes after Michaelmas to serue them all the yeare, if that they can. Akornes may be kept in Cesternes with water: or to be dryed and kept in Fats, for so ye may kepe them from Rats and Mice: or to drie them and lay them on drie boordes, and giue thereof in their wash: or drie with some beanes or other graine when it is good cheape, and loke what you spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

Akornes kept.

Vnto Sowes that giue sucke, to eate of greene hearbes, sometimes it doth them hurt. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to fede, ye ought to giue them somewhat to kepe them in heart: for much eating of greene grasse in the spring, will cause them to be lose bellied, which will make them leane. And ye should not put Hogs together, like other cattel, in their styes, but make them partitions therein. And to put the Sowes asunder by themselues, and the yong pigs by themselues. For whenas they are shut vp all together, they tumble, tosse, and lie out of order one vpon another, and therby oft times make the Sowes to cast their pigs.

Staying your hogs.

Also those husbands that dwell by forrests or commons, it were good for them to haue sties in the sayd forrests, and commons, whereby they may at all times conuenient fede such Hogges as they shall seeme most meete. And there in like maner vse to giue them their meate, whereby they may within a while forget the comming to his house, and thereby hee shall bee the lesse troubled with them from time to

time

time. And it were good to make the walles or hedges of your sties of foure foote hie: for then your hogges or sowes can not get ouer, nor yet others come vnto them. And so open at all times that the keeper may loke into the stie and to take account of them at his pleasure, to see if he haue all or not, and to see if any sowe do ouerlay, or lie on hir pigs, then to remoue her, and see vnto the pigs, so long as they be yong and tender.

Hogheard watchfull.

The hogheard or keeper ought also in keeping of them to be watchfull, diligent, painefull, seruiceable with wisedome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to haue in minde the number of all his hogges, sowes and pigs, both olde and young: and to haue regard, and consider the profite and increase of euery one from time to time. And likewise for to take heede of his sowes that they take no hurte with dogs, or other wayes, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them vp in the sties, that they may farrow there, for feare of casting her pigges. For in farrowing abroade, often times and many wayes they perish, as with the sore, or other like chaunces, which is for lacke of loking to in time: which to a poore man is a great losse, if he cõsider all things. Also when a sowe doth farrowe, the keeper ought to see how many pigges she hath, (for some sowes will eate of them, so soone as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to loke well to them, and see what they be: and let them not sucke of any other sow, but of their owne damme. For if the pigs resort out of the stie, and goe among others, when she lieth downe to giue them sucke, they will sucke with others, which may thereby soone be bitten of the straunge sowe. Therefore the best way is, to see each sowe shut vp by themselues, that one hinder not the other: for at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one sowe from the other, except ye marke them.

Sowes with pigge.

Marking your pigs.

And amongst a heard of many pigges, ye must haue diuers and sundry marks, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wittes to knowe one from an other.

And among a great number it will be a hard and painfull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going foorth and comming in, as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a doore, no bigger then one hog or sow may passe alone, in going in or comming forth. And loke that euery sowe haue with her but her owne pigges, and so manie as she shall best continue with, to nourish wel, which is, not aboue eight pigges: if she haue any more it were best to sell them being young, without ye perfectly se that the sowe is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall sone perceiue by decaying of the pigges, for they wil sone ware leane, and euerie pigge will but sucke his drene or teate.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no sties.

They weane their pigges in tying a woollen cloth list about the vpper snowt, with a knot in the middest of the rose of his mouth, so remayning vnder the pallet of his mouth, he cannot draw any store of milke, whereby the sow wil sone ware drie.

Sows are good breders.

And those Sowes which are breeders of pigges, they should be rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teates, and ought to be nourished often with drie and sodde barley, for feare least they being young should ware leane, or fall into some sickneese. Also the hogheard or keeper ought often to cleanse their styes: for although these kindes of beastes bee foule and filthy feeders, yet they do desire to lie cleane and drie in their sties. Thus much here for the nourishing and good keeping of hogs.

Gelding of hogges.

The maner of gelding of hogges: there is two times in the yeare best to geld these kinde of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumne after Michaelmas. The order how they do gelde: ons way is thus. They make two crosse slits or incisions on the middest of the stones, vpon each stone one, and then put them forth, and so annoint them with tarre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is somewhat more daungerous, if it bee not well done.

Neuer-

Neuertheleſſe I will therein ſhew ſomwhat, and not ſo leaue it: which is, to ſlit one ſtone on the toppe, and after ye haue drawne forth that, ye ſhall put in your fingers at the ſame ſlit, and with your launcet ſlit the ſkinne betweene the two ſtones; and by that ſlit you ſhall cruſh forth the other ſtone, and ſo drawe him forth gently as the other aforeſayd: and then to cleanſe out the bloud, and ſo annoint him with freſh greaſe. And thus ye ſhall make but one inciſion or ſlit on the codde. But this way is beſt for other cattell. For of all ſorts of cattell, a boare may beſt be geided being olde. Alſo againſt certaine ſickneſſe they giue ſome remedies, as hereafter ſhall follow.

The ſignes to know beſt when that your hogges haue the Feuer, is this: when they do hang downe their heades, or beare it aſide, or when they in feeding and paſturing, doe ſodainly runne, and ſodainly reſt againe, and ſo fall on the ground as they were aſtonied and giddy. Ye muſt therfore marke which ſide he holdeth vp or hangeth his head on, ſo that ye let him bloud on the eare on the other ſide, and ye ſhall open the greateſt veyne vnder his tayle two fingers from his rumpe or buttocks: but firſt ye muſt chaſe and beat it with ſome wande or twigge, to the end it may bleede the better. Then if the inciſion (after that you haue drawne bloud) doe beginne for to ſwell, you ſhall cloſe it together in binding about the tayle, the barke of a willowe or of Elme. And after this, you ſhall keepe him in the houſe the ſpace of a day or two: and you ſhall giue him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale. Feuer in hogs.

And alſo for thoſe hogs which haue impoſtumes or kernels vnder their throates, they ought to be let bloud vnder the tongue: and when ye haue drawne bloud ſufficient, ye muſt rub and chaſe all his throate and groine with ſalt, and pure wheate meale beaten together. Some do ſay there is not a better medicine then for to make them to take with a horne, ſixe ounces of garum, which ye ſhall lightly haue at the Apothecaries: then with a ſmall ſtaren corde binde Impoſtume vnder the throat.

thereunto with ferules of wood, and let them so hang about his necke, as they may touch the impostume and kernels, & they shall do well againe.

Against vomit. Also when your hogs doe cast or vomite, is a signe their stomacke is not well: therefore ye shall giue them gratings or shauings of iuorie, with a little dried beaten salt. And ye shall beate their beanes small, and put them into the trough with their other meate before they go to the field, and they will then remaine the more in quiet there.

Of a leanneſſe in hogs. Also there commeth sometimes a sickneſſe amongst those beasts, so that many will be sicke together, insomuch that ye shall see them waxe leane therewith, and they will then scantly eate any thing at all: and if ye driue them vnto the pasture or field, they will réele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in summer, they will lie and slæpe in the sunne all day, and it taketh them as they had lithargie, which is a slæpy and forgetfull sickneſſe. If this disease then happen, they shut vp all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remaine a day and a night without any meat or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they giue water, in the which is stamped the rootes of wild cucumbers. And so many as haue drunke thereof will beginne to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged cleane thereof, and when they haue cast and cleansed all the choller and filth within their stomacke, then ye may giue to them peaſe, fetches or beanes, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they doe make them for to drinke luke warme water. And as it is verie euill and pernicious for all beaſles (in sommer) to be drie, so is it most chiefly in hogs. Yet I would not haue ye should giue your hogs water twiſe a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, shæpe and others: but if you can in the canicular dayes, let them fæde nigh some riuer, pondes, or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drink water only, but they must also turne and tosse therein, speciallie in miery and dirtie water, the which doth greatly refresh and cole them, specially those which haue fatte and

Lithargy in hogs.

To vomite.

great

great hellies. And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then giue them largely drinke from the well or in such a like place, or else to put plentie of water into their troughes. For if they haue not then all sufficient thereof to drinke, they will haue the disease of the lights, which is, to be pursie and ptisicke. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the iuyce of pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Consiligo, the which I take to be the hearbe called Light-wort or ramphere.

Milt pained.

Likewise your hogges oftentimes will haue the paine of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will goe aside and crooked with their bodies, which commeth by a great drought (as some doe iudge) but most by fruits, for when fruits do fall from the trees, and lie vpon the ground vntaken vp, these beastes are so insatiable in following the sweetnesse thereof, that thereby they engender this disease in the splene: the which ye shall remedie, by making them troughes to feede out of, of the wood in Latine called Tamarix, which, as I thinke is called in English quicke-beame wood: and ye shall therein vse to giue them their meate and drinke, and that wood will remedie it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heale the inflammation of that disease. Sometimes there come inflammations in the milt, so that it breedes a pestilence among hogs, which comes by vnwholsome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies & feeding, or else by some infection through euill nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to keepe them fasting all a night in some darke place, to consume the superfluous humors in them, which they doe increase by their rauening and greedinesse. Whereof I will speake hereafter.

Sowes vnnaturall.

Now as touching ye vnnaturall kind of some of the sows, there be some kinds of them which are so rauening that they passe not to deuour their owne pigs, which comes cleane against the nature of most cattell: and those are not to be suf-

fered to liue, for they be alwayes dangerous to keep. Sowes may endure least hunger, and some of thē though they haue sufficient meat, yet they will deuour their young pigs, not only their owne, but likwise others. Therefore some thinke it not good to nourish any hogge or sowe with the garbedge and inwards of beasts, as they do in manie places feed them with guttes and inwards of beasts, as in butchers houses, and such like: nor yet a man should not make anie estimation of that hog or sow that is desirous to feede on carrion or flesh.

For the vsuall custome thereof will make them mankind: and by eating of dead carrion and other flesh, will at the length make them fall to catching quicke cattell, & from thence to fall vnto liuely creatures: and I haue heard credible persons say, that sowes haue taken young children without the doores, as in barnes, being left alone. Some out of their cradles, no bodie being in the house. Therefore let euery husbandman beware of the keeping of any such rauening kind of beast, for they are very tender of nose, and will smell farre off.

To feed a hog fat.

A hogge is verie hurtfull after two or three yeares olde, therefore kill him: and if they fall once to eating flesh which is dead, they will soone fall to other aliue, that whatsoeuer they once lay hold of, be it capon, chicken, duck, lamb, or pig, ye shall rather kill them then make them to leaue, or to let it go. And this shal be sufficient in this place for such rauening cattell.

A way how to feede a hog fat in short time is, ye shall take him vp, and put him in the stie, and giue him neither meat nor drinke the space of three dayes and three nights, & then giue him continually, and let him be changed once or twise a weeke: and he shal be so greedy after his great hunger, that he will alwayes be hungrie in eating, so that he will be fat in short time.

Measeld hogs to feede.

A proued way to helpe your measeld hogge or boare is, ye shall put him vp in the stie, and keep him there three daies and three nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take fiue or sixe apples, and in the toppes make a hole and picke out the cores, and fill ech apple in those holes with the pouder of brimstone very finely beaten, and stop the said holes with pastes of apples, and cast them vnto the measeld hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he will eat them al, then let him so remain two or three houres after, and then giue him a little meate, and no more till the nexte morning, and the next morning serue him so againe, and giue him fiue or sixe apples, as aforesaid. Thus vse your hog the space of fiue or sixe daies, and ye shall see him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Also they vse for the same to take the lees of sope, mixt with some strong lee of a bucke and giues that, and vse him as the other aforesaide, and giue him no meate of an houre or two after. And this (as some doe say) is counted very good for to helpe the aforesaid disease.

How to keepe and saue your hogs from being measeld, is this: ye shall vse in the summer, specially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or there about, to giue them (amongest their wash or other meate) chopped colde hearbs, as of lettice, endiue, succory, violet leaues, of dandelion, or solsythle, or fumitory and such like, which are all cold hearbes, and will keepe them cole: or to chop amongst their meat the leaues of dwale, which is very colde in operation. Therefore vse thereof the lesse portion amongest their meate: Al these hearbs aforesaid, are very good to keep them cole. For the cause of measelry in a hogge commeth through the great and vehement heate of his blood, or lying in horse dung & fleam together mixt with the blood, through heate dried in his bodie, and so lyeth in the outwarde part of his body in kernels. And first they will appeare in the liuer (through the heat of his stomacke) at the rootes of his tung, and in his throat, that when he doth crie, he wil rattle in his voice and crie hoarse. By this yee shal first perceiue his infection: and if ye doe take forth his tongue, ye shal perceiue the kernels there vnder, and by this order ye may perceiue

To saue them from measels.

Cause of measelry.

Mustard is ill for hogs.

ceiue any measeld hog. Also, some say, if ye put mustard amongest your washings, and giue that vnto your hogges, it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, which doth much heat their blood. Also to kæpe them from being measeld ye may vse to put amongest their wash, of mens vrine, and mire with their washe also of red oker called red earth, beaten smal to pouder: this will likewise kæp them from being measeld: sope water and fish water is ill.

Fatting a hog.

Whensoeuer ye do intend to fatte any hog, to giue him drie meat is counted chiefest, and to giue him to drinke bær or ale and water, and yæ must not let him goe forth of the stie not so much as to sæ forth thereof, but to open the stie dore and to make it cleane for a hog when he may sæ forth, hæ will haue so much desire to goe abroade, that he will haue no care to fæde, There is not so much care to be had in them, as in other cattel, yet to kæpe them cleane, for they loue to haue it. And so to be fed and not remoued or changed into any other place, or by any other meanes troubled yet sometimes they are (in the stie) a little troubled with mice, in runing vpon their backes, and so disquiets them in the stie: which ye may soone helpe by setting of trappes, to take them alwaies as they come. Thus yæ may fæde them to bæ an inch and a halfe thicke of fatte in very small time.

Mice in the sty

If your hogs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the same, ye shall giue them to drinke the iuyce of Cucumbers, made warme, the which being drunke, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomaches and so recouer health againe. Some doe vse to giue them a quantity, and put thereof into his nosthrils, or in one of his eares, or to giue him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, and that will cause him also to vomite. For if it can make them vomite, they will soone recouer againe. For by eating eyther of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation they will cause the hoggs to lie as though he were dead

Sicke hogs by il herbs eating.

for

for a time, for they are very nigh vnto a cold venome. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eate thereof. The herb called gwlf fote will also kill hogges.

Also if any of your hogs haue the laske or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shal giue them of dryed beans, and beate small, and then mire with drwme. Some doe take and mire therewith the powder of red earth, or the powder of dryed knotgrasse, or the powder of the hulles of akornes, or akorn cups, and mire any of these aforesaid with these dried beans and let him eate thereof dried, and giue him no drinke of an houre after, and he shall do well againe. Laske to stop.

These hearbes are good and wholsome for hogs, daffadill roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs. And knotgrasse, the which a hog loues maruellous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth drine, and the iuyce thereof put into his eare, will helpe the paine of the head. And all the herbes aforementioned are wholsome for hogs. Herbs good for hogs.

The garget is an ill griefe, and many die thereof, which is a swelling and inflammation in the throate behinde the iawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedie but this. They do vse to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation or sore is, and then flea vp the skinne on both sides the slits, so farre as the sore is, and then all to rubbe it with salt within, and lay tarre without, and so he recouereth. Some rubbe it with nettles and salt. Some with plantaine, with some burnt allumen mixt. Other with the iuyce of cuckospit, and salt, and stubwort mixt, and rub it therwith. The garget in a hog.

There is a sickenesse in sommer amongst hogs, which ye shal soonest know, by plucking off a handful of his drissles on his backe, and ye shall plucke them against the haire. If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be clean and white at the rote, then he is well and sound: but if they seeme at the rote bloudy or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body. Sicke hogs to know.

Likewise hogges are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise vnto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating of vnwholsome meates and drinkes, and by vnwholsome Disease of the milt.

times

times, for their bodies are apt to receiue ill ayres, and soone corrupt, and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subiect vnto feuers and agues, for the which thing, they let them bloud on the tayle. And for the catar or inflammation in ỹ neck, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kind of leaprie or measelrie: for the which they let them bloud vnder the tongue: if that will not helpe, then ye must slit it, and vse it as ye do for the garget, which is afore mentioned.

Pestilent feuer.

Catar in hogs.

Hogs will haue the catarre or reume, it will make their eyes to water, & a moysture ascending vp into their heads, and it commeth to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fall off from the trees, or when there is great store thereof, and by eating of rotten fruite, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catarres and inflammations in the bodie. The remedie is, they do vse to giue them of old capars with their wash, or other meate, and they vse also to put amongst their meate of colewortes both red and white. And likewise they put of Thamarix, which I take to be the quicke-beame tree, or the hearbe called Aramanthus, which some do cal floures of loue. And for the same, to take of marsh mallowes, and mire thē among their meate, or for to take liuer-wort boyled in honied water and giuen. All the other aforesayd are very good to stay the reume or catarre.

Flowing of gall.

Hogs will haue also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so full of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling vnder the iawes of the swine. The remedy is, to stampe the inner barke of elder, and straine it with ale or beere, and giue it warme. Also some take a handfull of gall-wort, stampe it and straine it, and giue it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rubbe and chafe it with beaten salt, and pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in fleaing it on both sides, and then rubbe it all ouer on both sides with salt, and so let it go, and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to help anie hogge, if he be not farre gone with the measels, to recouer him againe: ye shall take your hogge and put him in the stie for a day and a night without any meat or drinke. Then take a quart of stale or old pisse, or mens vrine that hath bene kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth or red oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke sope: then stirre & mire it with the pisse all well together, and then set it vnto the hog, if he make daintie to drinke thereof, ye shall then put thereto a quantity of whay, if he will not yet take it, then put in more whay, for so he will take it the sooner, if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunke it all, let him so rest two or three houres after, and then giue him some other meate, not much: and so let him rest without any more meat vntill the next morning, and then vse him so againe, and let him haue so euery morning for a weeke space or more, as ye shall haue cause therein, and ye shall see experience good. Measel to help.

How best to feed a boare in the stall. Some do vse to giue him of beanes and pease, and sometimes for change, to giue him drie barley, with such like. To feed a boare.

But if ye will haue that your boare shall feed well, and be faire-white, and tender, ye shall giue him no other thing but faire branne and whay mixt together somewhat thick, which will both feede your boare very well, and keepe him cole also from being measeld.

How best to ring your hogges in times conuenient, and because hogs are commonly fattening for their meat, more then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or else they will doe much hurt in digging and turning vp some fields, spoyling of meadowes, defacing of Commons, moyling in parkes, turning vp closes, disordering orchards, and gardens: and destroying all fine pasture for all other cattell. And in most places for lacke of good order and gouernment, one neighbour being negligent and careleste, spoyles three or foure of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repayred againe in halfe a yeare. And the cause is chiefly for lacke of ringing in time Ringing of hogs.

con-

conuenient, and they spoyle and turne vp much faire commons and pasture grounds, in seeking for wormes & rootes, hauing grasse and feeding enough besides. One hog (as some do say) will turne vp and spoyle as much pasture ground in a day, as will pasture ten beasts ten dayes, which is a great losse among poore men, that haue the most feeding for their cattell on the commons, to haue so much pasture ground destroyed. Therefore the common saying is, the hog is neuer good but when he is in the dish.

Prouerbe.

Therefore me thinks it shall not be here vnmeet to speake something more of the ringing of them: wherein some men doe vse to pegge them with pegs of hollie, or such like hard wood and horne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will sone breake or weare asunder. And some do ring them with red wyar, because they will not stand to any further cost, and that is also sone worne asunder, for red wyar is too soft. Others doe put ringes of yron: some with horse nayles or strong white wyar, in the groyne of their snowtes, and those are counted much better to endure. and yet for all those rings they will breake the ground, if it bee any whit soft: therefore it grieueth them smally, as it should seeme.

And some others do slit their groine vnder, but when that is grown whole againe, they wil also dig notwithstanding, for all these wayes do smally preuaile, if they be not loked to from day to day. To cut the gristle asunder is better.

Some doe vse (in the spring) to ring, and also yoake their hogges, at such time as when they may feede or haue bit of grasse, and so let them remaine all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmeete for the safegard of corne. Some others doe vse to ring them at Michaelmas, and so let them remayne (if it be a yeare of mast) vnto Nouember or December, or killing time, but they doe feare hanging in hedges: they doe vnyoke them sone after Michaelmas. They do also in some places in Germanie (as I haue seene) ring them from the spring all the sommer vnto December or killing time: so that all the sommer long, yea

shall

shall see no meadow ground broken or digged with hogges, except some rings breake or weare asunder: ye may there goe a hundreth miles compasse ere yee shall see so much ground digged, and turned vp with hogges, as ye shall do here in one Common or parish, and yet their hogges are as fat and as faire as ours, and they haue no other foode but grasse, rootes and herbes in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hogge that he should neuer lightly digge or breake any meadow ground, though it bee light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good bigge white wyar, and sticke withall, being two or three inches long, or more, according to the bignesse of the hogges snowt, and make it sharp at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same widenesse, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the pointes of the wyar into the holes of his nostrels like a rammes horne. So that whensoeuer he do offer to digge or turne vp any thing, the sharpe ends of the wyar in turning, will pricke him alwayes in the tender holes of his nostrels: and so they shall neuer dig but still gaze on the ground continuallie from time to time, and shall neuer offer to dig in anie kind of ground, but seeke still to gaze. And yet to be at all times as faire as ours heere in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus yee may keepe your common pasturing groundes alwayes whole, vnspoyled, or turned vp, and your hogges to be in as good liking, with a little more paine and charge, as the other vnringed. This kinde of ringing hogs shall be set in figure here vnder, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also, to ring hogs that they digge not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skinne of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, and it is done

The double ring.

Some

some vse to cut asunder the sinewes on both sides his snout an inch from the groyne: and when he wold dig, the groine of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the rammes horne.

The double ring.



Here followeth a verie good way how to feede a hogge for larde.

To feede a hog for lard.

FIrst ye shall prouide two planks or thicke bords for him to lie on, or else to lie on pauing stones or pauement, and ye shall fæde him with barly and pease, and no beanes, and giue him no other water but the tappings and washings of hogsheads. And sometimes ye shall change his meate, and giue him sod barley; and so chaunge his meate often, and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten dayes: then to change his diet, giue him a handfull of crabs, and vse him so once in ten dayes. But if ye thinke it will be a losse or spoyle of meate to giue him much, ye may giue it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hogge within three moneths fæding. But after one moneth some do fæde him with pease, or doue made of barley meale, and fæde him therewith the space of fiue or sixe weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of fæding. Thus much for the fæding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scalde him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwardes, and then with a cloth drie away cleane all his blud within, and take forth the ribs as ye do a bakribbe, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell. then close and couer it, that no aire enter, and in nine dayes after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in peeces as ye shall thinke best and salte them in a barrell with faire and drie white salte. Then when ye shall neede to take forth any peece to occupy or sell, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest. Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that peece you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well three weekes, being lapt and couered with drie salt, and ye may keepe this larde so in barrell sweete and good fiue or sixe yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to help a measeld hog, giue him dried pease and beanes in the stie, and no drinke but mens vrine, and vsing this, it will make him cleane. Measeld to help

Also hogs will couet to eate of mens doung, pigins dung, and hennes or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measell among them, and likewise other diseases, and to lie in horse dung is ill for them. Ill for measels.

For the staggars in a hog, giue him of the hearbe called starewort or gallwort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Pigges that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing three yeares, do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away, if he lose one eie. A hog will liue 16. or 20. yeares. Hogs haue many sicknesses in their heads & sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lie in dirtie puddles, and comunouly they will lie more on the right side, then on the left. If ye keepe them without meate three dayes at the first, they will be fat within fortie dayes. They loue eche other, and know ech others voice, and if one crie, they wil all crie, and will one helpe another. They grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleepe faster in May, then at Aristotles sayings.

other

other times: and that commeth of mourning or stopping of the braines in that time, more then in other times. They resolue in summer many humors, in wasting it by too much heate. And hogges change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A boare will gender within the first yere, or being of eight monethes olde: and the sowe at a yeare olde. But those pigs will be but weak and feeble: and the first pigs of a sow wil be slender of body. And if she be fat, her milke wil be more scarce. The winter pigges are better then the sommer pigs: and those of youg sowes worse then those of old sows. A lusty and fatte boare may ingender many times, both in the day & night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sowe farroweth, she giueth to the first pig the foremost teat And a sow in going to the boare againe, she will not suffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downeward. To make them go to brim or take the boare, it shall be good to giue them barley, which will make them take the boare, and to giue them sod barley, the better for her. Hogs commonly haue three euils, one is Brancos.

Winter pigs

Diseases in hogs.

The other is impostumes in their eares, and iowles. And the third is in the feete: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh neare vnto it, and so to his lunges, and stoppeth them, and then the hogge will die. This euill increaseth sodainely: And therfore hogheards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their heads.

They haue also an other sickenes, which is, great ache and heauinesse in their heads, and thereby commonly die. An other sicknes they haue, which is, the flure of the belly, (which I haue partly shewed before) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within 3 daies. Great swine do delight to eat berries, as sloes and blacke berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let blood to help them on the vaine vnder the tongue, and they are fatted wt diuers kinds of meats, but some do make them swel. Some ingen-

der

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in akornes, which make them to haue good flesh. If a sow being with pig eate much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs. Mistresse Risley.

For dizinesse in their heads, chop mouse eare and nightshade, and put it among their wash, and they shall amend.

To put and chop of cold hearbs all the summer into their wash, and giue it them amongst their meat, as Lettuce, endiue, succorie, dandelion, cinkfoyle, sowthistle, and such like. Elme leaues in the spring are good to giue vnto hogs, when there is scant of grasse or other meate. But to giue them much thereof may bring them into a flixe. Therefore to vse all their meates discretely shall be best, and so shal ye kæpe them long in health. Helion reciteth in his history, that hogs and wild boares eating of henbane, will sodainly fall in a sound, and are in daunger to die, if incontinent they be not washed all ouer with water, and to drinke water also: whereupon they will sæke water, and so recouer againe: against which, wormewood is good to giue them with wine or strong ale.

Cold herbs in summer.

Elme leaues for hogs.

Henbane.

To fæde or fat hogges (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease, as to fæde them with barley, it will fat and sone puffe them vp, but their grease will be soft and waistfull. To fæde hogs also with akornes, or bæch masse, oates, and fetches do the like, and all other graine except beanes and pease, which will make them to haue a hard and a fast grease, to be fedde onely therewith.

Hogs grease.

Another prooued way to helpe a measeld boare or hog, is, Ye shal first search them before ye put them vp to be fed, and then sæ, if they be not cleane, take and warm a pint or more of cow milke, and mixe therewith so much gray sope as a great tennise ball, and stirre it then well altogether till it be all alike. And being milke warme, giue it to your boare or hog with a horne, and make him of force to take it, in striking it downe his throat, till he haue receiued all: then chase and stirre him an houres space after for feare of casting it vp againe: vse him thus three or foure dayes, or more, vntill ye

Measeled to helpe.

shall sée him cleane, and then ye may put him vp to fat, and they shall do well.

To scoure hogs. And also to make a hog to scoure, they do vse to giue him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the whethering of a cow to helpe.

Lice to kill. Also if your hogs be lowsie, which will come vnto them through pouertie, and lacke of good kéeping in winter. And so long as they be lowsie, they will not prosper. The remedie is, ye shal take of quicksiluer, and kil it with sallet oile and fasting spittle, then mire therewith of fresh grease or neats foot oyle, & so annoint them all ouer. Some melt sope and tarre together, with the pouder of staue sacre, and therewith annoynt them. And othersome do take but quicksiluer and sope mirt well together, and so annoynt therewith: for lice will kéepe them leane.

A hog bitten. Moreouer, if a hogge chaunce to be sore bitten of dogs in any parte of his bodie or legges, and thereof do swell, and is like to come to an impostume: to auoyd the danger thereof, ye shall all to wash the wound betimes with stale, salt, and nettles bruised, or vinigre and mallowes boyled together with some hogs grease put thereto: and therewith all to bathe the sore: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mired well together, and he shall do well. Vse this as ye shall sée cause.

A bathe for Swine that haue the swine pockes.

The swine pockes in hogs is an ill sore, for it will runne abroad, and is a scabbe verie grieuous. They come to hogs sometimes by pouertie, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs haue them, they will neuer prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies. Some do vse to giue them the powder of brimstone with stale. A bathe to wash them is this: take

take yarrow, plantaine, primrose leaues, brar leaues, old oken leaues of a yeare, of water bittonie, of each two handfuls: boyle them in two gallons of running water, till they are all tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith: and vse this once or more, and it will drie them vp: for it is but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skinne, and so growes to a scab.

How to spay a Sowe.

YE shall first lay her vpon some forme or bord: then binde her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be vpward, and then take your launcet, and streepe away the haire two inches long, three fingers from the hinder legge, and likewise from the edge of her flancke: then with the poynt of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skinne two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her backe, and there you shall feele two kernels as bigge as akornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke, or else drawe the one to the slit: then cut the string with your knife, and so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily find them, ye shall with your finger drawe softly forth some of the small trayls, and so ye shal find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger againe, then strike away the bloud, and stitch vp the slit againe with a strong threed, but beware her guts: and then annoynt thereon with tarre, and so let her go.

And they do vse to geld young boares, in holding them betwixt their knees, the boares rumpe vpward, and resting vpon his forefete, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse ouer the stone on the midst, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and so do likewise with the left stone, and then annoint them with tarre thereon, and let him go, and they shall do well. Gelding a Boare.

The manner of spaying of Colues, Sheepe, and Sowes, whereof I will briefly speake somewhat more.

YE shall vnderstand that Mare-coltes are commonly spayed within nine dayes after they are folled: if they be older, it is not so good, for they say in spaying it wil be the harder to reach with his finger to doe that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it perish, the colt will die sone after.

Also the spaying of an Eawe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or perish any part of her tallow, she is like to dy sone after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other, but may easily be done in taking good heed. Also in ỳ spaying of these cattell, when ye haue cut the flanke toward the hinder ribs two fingers long slope wise, ye shall put and fæle with your forefinger on both sides of the bag or birth certain knots like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which do cleaue to both the sides of the bagge or birth vnder the reynes or rumpe, which ye shall touch with your forefinger, and lay them downe softly to the wound, and so plucke them out, and cut them off, and cast them away, for it is but a small string they hang by.

Thus shall ye do in like manner to the other side of the bagge or birth, when they be out, cut off the string, and it is done: if ye perish the bag or birth, she will sone die after, what beast soeuer it be. Ye shall note also in the stitching vp the wound, if ye stitch the guts withall, she will die sone after (as I haue sæne) except she be sone ript and stretched againe: which is done by rash spayers of beasts, in stitching the guts and the skin together, and so the beasts will pine away, and die within few dayes after. Thus much here I haue sæne and learned for the spaying of these cattell.

Also

Also the nature and ordering of hogges.

A Sow will haue pigges at a yeare old, and she will continue good fiue yeares, and whē she is with pig, ye shal put the boare from her, for he will hurt the pigs in her belly and make hir to cast them. The boare will brim at fiue moneths old, at eight moneths, and after three or foure yeares ye may gelde him. A sowe should not bring vp aboue fiue or eight pigges: to bring vp more will make her soone faile. A Sowe great with pigge ought to haue a stie by hir selfe. If a Sow do eate hir pigs it is no wonder, for swine can least away with hunger, for they are hote beasts. A sowe should not go abroad in nine or ten dayes after her farrowing: the wrinckled tayles of hogs is a signe of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, giue them no drinke, and but a litle meate. In spaying, loke that the skin be sound, iust, and close vp, and then annoint it with a little fresh grease, or fresh butter. Note also, if ye plucke bristes on the backe of a hog, if there be bloud in the ends thereof, he is not then in health.

If a hogge be sicke of a feuer, he wil hang his head on the one side, and suddenly stay, and be giddie and fall: marke on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrarie eare, & let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rumpe, let him bloud vnder the taile, but first with a small wande beate his taile, and then he will bleede the better. Which bloud ye shall stoppe with the barke of willow bound about it, so keep him in the stie a daie or two after, and giue him warme water mixed with barly flower. When a hogge is not wel, giue him polypody or oake ferne-rootes boiled in beare or ale, for that will purge him of fleugme and some choler, which commonlie swine are most troubled withall. Against sicknes of the lungs, put the roote of Fetter. wort thorough their eares, and it wil help them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye naile plates of lead in the bottome within their troughes, it will preserue and keepe them from

measels. Also the common medicine, is allum, brimstone, red oaker, and Bay beries, of each alike, and put therto a handfull of harefoote, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bagge, and cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, and so renew it twise a yeare.

Moreouer, some husbands hold opinion, that the mezelry to hogs comes not only thorow heate in Sommer, but chiefly by powertie in Winter: also they say, if a cleane boze doe brimme a measell sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a cleane sow being brimd with a measel Boze, she shall likewise become measeld, and all those pigs. The best time to kill a mesel boze or hog, is after the changes of the moone, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do fæde hogges in some part of this Realme very fatte, onely with figge dust of Dates, which will fæde them in shor space: some doe mixe it with warme water, and some with whay, and some doe fæth it with water, and make it thicke like a grout: and in other places husbands doe fatte their hogs, whereas scant of fæding is, with pease, and they reserue in leasing their corne after haruest all the charse, darnell, and cockell, which they sæth in water, and make it thicke, and so fæde them therewith. Thus ye may make in 14. dayes good Bacon, of two inches and more thicke of fat.

Also there is to be noted, (as some good husbands saie) if ye doe fatte your hogges in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long eare they ware fatte, for when a raine doth come, it doeth greatly annoy them and hinder their fatting, for if a hogge lie not drie and warme, and also quiet: he will not be fat, in a long season.

Therefore, when ye doe intende for to fat hogges, put not past two or three at once together in the stye, for when ye put many together, one fighteth with another, both at meate and in lying, which will hinder their fatting. And also to kæpe them as darke in the stie as ye can. For when a hog may sæ abroad, he will remember & long for pasture, and is desirous to sæke for wormes and rootes, which will

also

also hinder their feeding. Thus much here for the feeding and ordering, or fatting hogs in the sties.

A good way to fat hogs, after the manner of Duchland.

YE shall put your hogges into the house, and keepe them hungrie at the first. Then take the rootes of turneps, and boyle them in whay, if ye can, if not, in water: and boyle therewith of barley, and giue them the rootes a few at once, with sod barley among. And when your hogs are vsed to them, they wil eate them as fast as o-meat: and they will be as soone fat with them, as any other ther graine.

To helpe the Garget in a hogge.

THe Garget is a disease commonly among hogs, and as some husbands doe say, it commeth of rancknesse of bloud, and they commonly haue it in winter as well as in summer. The best remedie is, as afore sayd: but some doe counsel it best to slit him two inches long on both sides of his iawes, and then open the skin a litle on both sides the cuts: and then all to rub it with bay salt within vnder the skin, & he will do well againe.

If the then flies be busie, ye shall lay a little tarre all ouer thereon, and he shall do well.

Also some husbands do teach to saue hogges from the said Garget, they vse to let them bloud at Michaelmasse, and in Aprill, on the veine vnder the vpper lip. For that is the chosen place to helpe hogs, if they droope or ware sicke.

To preserue hogs and saue them from being measeled.

YE shall mire with their wash, or whay (in the moneth of June,) of chamberly and madder, and so giue thereof

vnto your hogges, and vse it now and then once or twise a weeke, and it will preserue them al that summer from being measeld, which cause I haue shewed afore.

If a Hogge be bitten of a mad dogge.

YE shall take of strong chamberly, and mire it with bay salt and soote of the chimney, & put therein an addle egge or two, then beat them with a sticke all together, and make it boyle a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hote as he may well suffer for scalding, with a sticke and a clout tyed on the end thereof. Vse this twise or thrise, and he shall do well.

And this will helpe likewise for other beasts that are bit with any mad dogges.

The whole footed hogges.

THere is also a kind of hogs in diuers places which haue whole clawes, not clouen as other hogges be. Which kind is commonly very large of body, and bigger commonly then other hogs: & the husbandman saith, they are more fruitfuller then the hogs with clouen feet, and will not lightly be measeled. Therfore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort. There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sowes.

IT is not so good (as some hogheards say) for any boare to brim or couer a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigges, nor yet like so well as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigges.

YE shall note, if that ye put and stall a boare in any stie, if ye put in young pigs into the same stie: so some after, all those

those pigges will taste rammish like to a boare pigge to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots do breede in the eares of hogs after the biting of dogges, or by any other occasion of their bodies, or likewise anie other beast, ye shall take but honey, and put it in that place, and all the Maggots there will die, or else auoyd incontinent, if they liue. Well proued.

Another for the same.

IF Maggots breede in the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinne, ye shall take the iuyce of hemlocke, and poure it into the hole, and they will die, or auoyd: and a rotten egge mixed with the said iuice, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and poured in: & the egge addle is good for the ranckling & venome of some dogs toth, after he hath bitten a beast, to annoynt with the sayd egge.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgges wil haue a disease called the stare or stagger, he will reele, and fall with his hinder legs oft, and wil put his head sometimes ouer his trough in eating his meate: if he haue not some helpe, he will pine and die thereof. The remedie. Ye shall see a hard knob in the roofe of his mouth like a blister, cut it, & let it bleede, then take the pouder of loame and salt, and rubbe it therewith, then giue him a litle pille, and so he will amend.

To shew some order for taking of Moules.

FOr so much as I haue heretofore shewed the order and gouernment of hogs, I will not here let passe, but somewhat I will shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the groundes of husbandmen very much, and hauing the propertie to dig and cast within the ground, as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be called a kind of hogges, which may be eaten also. These kind be so hurtfull to grounds, that they will in short space deface and spoyle any faire meadowe or other ground, if they by let alone, in casting vp hilles both in meads and all pasture grounds. And likewise in your corne fields, in raising the earable and sowed groundes, that your corne can take no rote in those places, and in feeding also of the said rotes of corne, and making therewith their neasts in the spring time, as I haue seene. There is no ground voyd, but they will some find it out, although it be compassed with water, for they will swim as well as other hogges ouer the water; and come into gardens, orchards, and houses. And because that husbands with many other y haue the gouernment of such grounds, and do not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them, in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them. Therfore I haue here taken vpon me to shew somewhat of that order and taking of them, so farre as I haue knowne and vnderstand by others, as shall appeare in their places.

To

To take Moules casting in plaines.

Whereas Moules do cast commonly in plaines, meads, and such like: if ye should there take them in trenches, ye should spill much ground in breaking the vpper part thereof. Therefore as some do say, the better way is, where ye see them cast, go therunto lightly and verie softly, but go not on the winde side, betweene them and the wind: for they will soone vent, and heare if ye stampe on the ground: in comming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting vp the earth, and strike it with your tines downe right: and marke which way the earth fals most, if she casts toward you, then strike somewhat ouer. If she cast vp towards your right hand, then strike somewhat on the left, and so of the other contrarie to her casting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwayes the more likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right, and when ye haue so striken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then plucke out the thong in the staffe that holds the graines, and then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end thereof, dig round about your graines vnto the endes thereof, and there ye shall see if ye haue striken her or not: but if ye haue mist her, leaue the hole open and goe a litle aside, and possibly she will come againe to stop the said hole, and then strike at her againe: for a Moule loues not greatly the aire. Or else as soone as ye haue stricken and mist her, if her hole go downward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thereby sometimes she will come out against the water, for feare of drowning, and so ye may take them aliue, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and saue your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little paynes, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, and also at other times comming home, when they haue fed.

How

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach vs thus: ye must prepare a fledde or dray, with a great vessel full of water theron, and haue it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one go euer after the plough, and where ye see any Moul-holes newly cast, being opened with a plough, ye shal poure therein your pitchards of water, and by and by ye shall the Moule (if she cannot flie) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy manie Moules in your earable lands, which being let alone wil do ye much harme, both in eating the rootes and stalkes of your tender corne, and to make their neasts there within the spring time. Also when as the Moules do cast in your corne landes, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainely.

How to take Moules that run shallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonlie in the spring time, and at other times of he yeare after a raine, when the ground is soft, but in the spring ting specially, as in March and Aprill, then the Moules will run most aboue, and digge very shallow in the ground: and wil worke so a long space, by banks sides, and in the roots of cartes: and where ye shall see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe all along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she commeth abroad, and ye shall see her worke and stirre vp the earth in the sayd trench. Thus ye may go from trench to trench. They will commonly worke early in the morning and in the Spring betwene fiue of the clocke and eight, and at eleuen, and in the af-

ter

ter none about three or foure, and sometime at seuen of the clocke.

Then must ye watch diligently, and harken, and ye shall eyther heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shall see her moue the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. Then shall ye chop down the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behind her; and with your foote before her, so stop the way behind with your staffe, and before with your foote, and so take her vp with your spittle. For if ye stop not first her way behind, she will sodainly run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may soone come to lose her.

Therefore some do thinke it better to do this, that when ye shall see her in any such shallowe trench, being troden downe, then she must make still her way forward: then loke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then doe no more but chop your Moule-spade crosse behind your staffe, with your foot, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the Moules in bush groundes, and also other groundes, as forrests, parkes, and such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough groundes and most surest way is, to make trenches, and to take them therin, as thus: Whereas ye doe see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it vp so deepe as she hath gone. Then make it fine, and chop it small, and put thereof in againe, and treade it downe softly with your foote in the trench, but not too hard vpon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus ye must vse your trenches: in making so many as ye shall thinke good, in what ground ye will: ye may make your trenches of what length ye list, from a foote to foure foote long. So done, then must ye take some paines (as afore said) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue sayd) is commonly in the morning by sunne rising, or some vpon. And in March and Aprill, they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and sometimes about eleuen of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe about three or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and marke in ech ground, what time they do vse to come and go.

Also in drie and hote weather a moule will seldome come abroad but in the morning, and so remaine til the nert morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twise a day, before and after noone: and they will worke very much, if the ground be not too moist; and in frostie weather they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the rootes of trees, and in thicke hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours.

IN winter and wet times, they will lie most in drie banks of hedges, in hils, and vnder roots of trees, and will come from thence euery morning to feede and goe abroad (if it be drie) ten or twelue score off from their holds: and when they haue fed an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they haue bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth downe with your spittle or broad end of your Moule staffe, which she hath raised before and passed through: there tread it downe with your foote in your trenches so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she wil be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shal thinke best

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nie their holes, it shall do best to take them in going out, or comming home: for there you shall be most sure to haue them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall seeme good alongby the hedges side, or nigh the banks and rootes of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also wheras you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps ye go to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape, if ye haue no helpe but your selfe, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye haue trodden downe your trenches with your foote softlie, then ye shall pricke small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and prick them so shallow that they may fall by a little mouing of the earth when the moule is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lee side) and chop downe your moule-spade crosse behinde her, and thrust downe the earth with your foot there behinde your spade, and then take your moule-spade and cast her vp: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot goe away. If your trenches be short, ye may pricke a wand in the mids therof, which will shew when she is halfe through, which wands are called watches, for they will tell you whē she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where ye shall thinke good. Then treade downe your trench againe, and so ye may take diuers one after an other in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the nests where moules do breede.

Ye shall vnderstand (as some farmers do say) moules do breede but once a year, and that is in the spring, about March and April they goe to bucke, and commonlie about Saint Markes day they doe kindle and will haue young.

Therefore from mid March ye shall view your grounds, where

where ye may sée any great and high hilles, for commonly there they will breede, which hils ye shall sée both of olde and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the mids thereof very low, much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes: some in plaine fieldes eight score from any bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrow fuls. And if ye then let them alone till the end of Aprill, some after S. Markes day, ye may then possibly take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come vnto them to seeke them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a prette way off, and so ye may possibly take her, in comming and going to her nest, before she do kindle: for if ye spoile her nest before she haue kindled, she will then go far off and breede in some other place, which ye shal hardly finde, or come to take her, and then when she hath young, she will be very subtill for to take, and she wil beate her young from place to place, and will not suffer them to bolte nor yet worke shallowe: therefore it will be the more harder to take them, and she will commonly haue at a time fire or seuen yong.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against moist weather very much, both in November and December being wet and warme withall: and because the daies are short, and the nights long, they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, & late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they goe out and come home againe.

Moules to be driuen from place to place.

THere be some which haue said, ye may driue mouls out of one ground into another, & there to take them: which is, ye shall open their holes whereas they haue newly cast, and then ye shall haue stampt garlike ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, & so put into their holes, made of the bignes of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends there-

of,

of, and couer the holes againe, and the strong sauour thereof wil cause the Moules to voyd from those places: and by such meanes (in vsing the holes as aforesaid) ye may driue them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some do vse tarre, some Laurell, some Galwort, or Elder stampt, some Gabanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of sauour, which will cause them to flie from thence or those places so fumed, and euer where ye see her worke, still fume that place, and so ye shall soone driue them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth, which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they haue gone before, so that your pots brinke must so be set, that it be euen with the nether part of the trench or trace of the moule. Some doe couer the pots brim vncouered but the bredth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do vse to put a liue Moule into those pots or into each pot one. For when they do gender in the spring the Buckes will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seeke them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And those moules which are in the pots and cannot come out, will crie, and the rest will heare and wind them, and so fall vnto them in the pots, and there they will crie and fight together.

Againe, some do counsell in the gendring time to leade or drawe a bitch Moule with a string about the ground, where Bucke moules will find her out by the trace, and so take in the said pots, but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not followe her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, and then tread it light downe with your foote, and in the middest of her trench ye shall set downe a small sticke to the bottome of the trench, and let your sticke be three inches without the earth or more. If

she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out, the sticke will fal inward. Thus may ye know which way she is gone. Againe, I haue heard, in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast, at the second putting vp he will thrust in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see Moules to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough grounds, in crossing footpathes, or betweene bushes, banks and such like, where ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come dayly: wherein ye shall do no more but treade the earth softly downe with your foote, or chop it down with your moule-staffe, and so treade with your foote downe softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may feele easily her passage. For the longer it is trod downe, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye nede make no other trenches to take them in, but those: for this order shal do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench, and doth worke, if it be hard trod downe, she will go backe, and come againe once or twise, and perhaps forsake it. But if she come a good way in the trench, then clap your staffe or chop your heele behind her quickly, & then cast her vp, for they wil lightly turne back, if they wind you or heare you stamp. Moreouer, if ye can bring vp a curre, to go with you when ye take them, and so to nouse him therewith, he will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will find in any ground three moules against your one. For he will smell and shew you where the moule is, which thing I haue seene going by the way side. There is also a trappe to take moules in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of trappes and engines. Thus much for the taking of moules in all grounds.

FINIS.

For ſo much as the dog is a verie neceſſary beaſt for the huſ-
bandman, as well as others, ſome to profite him, and ſome to diſ-
profite him, as mad dogs and other, whe reof I will ſome-
what ſpeake briefly, and ſo make an end.

IN hounds and dogs which fal mad, the cauſe is, the burnt choller hath the maſtery in his body: which choller being once roſted in them through vehement heat, it ouercometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choller which is ſo ſtrong, it fumeth vp into his head, infecteth his braine, and ſo from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venemous.

Therefore if anie perſon be bit with a mad dog, it is the venemous ſpittle of the dogs heate that doth infect: and the venome of him which doth bite, is drawne to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the braine, & there it worketh and maketh the dog run mad, & if he bite any other perſon, it maketh him mad alſo, and ſuch venome is perillous. For in ſome perſons it is a yeare hid ere it be knowne, and lightly about the ſame day it was bitten, the ſame day twelue moneth it commeth vnto his head, and therwith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will barke at a mad dog, for they perceiue, and will rather flie him then to come to him: and this madneſſe amongſt dogs chaunceth and falleth moſt in haruеſt, and canicular dayes, and dayes of heat.

His tongue is ſo venemous, that it maketh him to reele and ſtagger, and to run about gaping and driueling in holding downe his tayle alwayes, & hanging out his tongue. If this driueling fal into any water, it infecteth the ſame, and who ſo drinketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad.

And the ſignes after the byting of a mad dog in a man is: they ſhall haue in their ſleepe fearfull dreames & ſights, & anger without cauſe, and they will ſeeme to barke like a dog, and feare to be ſeene of other, and they feare water moſt, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtful ſignes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goeth from the bitten place to the heart, and from thence to the head, and ſo to all members, as afore ſaid: and the humour is more moiſt

and perillous: and it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vapo⁊ation of the vehemency of the venome, and they will co⁊rupt all things nere vnto them.

Note also, that if venome be taken by meats o⁊ d⁊inks, ỹ signes do follow, ỹ crampe followeth very strongly, w̄ swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, o⁊ if he also gape & d⁊iuell, his lips do smart & tingle, o⁊ fæle a heate in his tongue, without any swelling, & being vered straitly about the heart, his eyes war dim & dark: when these signs are, it it time to make hast, o⁊ death commeth sone after.

The general remedy and medicine is to vomit, o⁊ to take a glister to b⁊ing it dowue. Then take of treacle, and wine that sowthistle is sod in: then must he be purged and bathed, and let bloud at the last. And his diet shalbe fat meats, with filberds o⁊ small nuts, with d⁊y figges, which are also good to d⁊aw, consume & waste venom. Balsamum with womans milk helpeth against the burning and so⁊e ach thereof. Triacle fo⁊tifieth the body & wasteth venome. If triacle cannot be gotten, then take garlicke sod in b⁊oth with a fat hen, and d⁊inke thereof: fo⁊ garlicke is contrary to venome, and doth asswage the inward burning therof, and there fo⁊e it is called the husbandmans triacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cock o⁊ a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hote clap it to the place, and it wil suck and d⁊aw out the venome. The d⁊awers of venome are these, the flesh of a Snake o⁊ Adder cut and layd to straight. Also Calamint, the sæde of wilde tares called Mo⁊bancke, Sea onions, water Cresses, hearb Grace, salt, Aristolochia, nuttes eat with rue, the rootes of a sperage and the sæde also, Balsamum, vinigre, and the milke of an asse, a childes pisse, the stones of a hedgehog, the stones of a stagge o⁊ an Asse d⁊ied and d⁊unke: also Castoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittan. All these afo⁊esayd are good against venome, and others without number: and although the danger of venom commeth many & sund⁊y wayes: ther⁊e fo⁊e God of his goodnesse hath p⁊ouided sund⁊y helpes and remedies. A good way to helpe the byting of any beast, sheep,

o⁊

or other, with a mad dog, or other venemous beast, which ye shal cut the wound and make it to bleede, that a venome with the bloud may thereby come forth. Some do vse to put to leech wormes, to sucke out the bloud, and to rub or bore it, and to giue them triacle, and lay to the wounds plaisters as nuts mixt with garlike, rue and salt altogether, and also nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, & also triacle with water, or creuise of the riuer made in powder, & drunk: or ỹ ashes of the said creuise with gentian, is a singular remedy against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the iuice of caprisolum, called woodbind. Also the leaues of the wild figtree, onions and salt, or mint stampt likewise with salt, and laid to: euery one of these aforesaid laid to, and mixt wih vinegre or hony, are sufficient to help against the byting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venemous wormes: but a perfect remedy is, the oile wherein a Scorpion hath beene drowned, and therein also is sod, and thereof a peece laide to the place infected, doth helpe.

Other remedies against the byting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of hony suckles or three leaued grasse, mixe it with old grease and lay it to: Or to beate the said flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Also the rootes of eglantine made in powder and laid thereon: or to make him a drinke with good old white wine. Another: the berries of elder, or the iuyce of the leaues to be giuen with wine luke warme. Also the iuyce of plantine giuen to drinke, or stampt with salt and laide. Or the roote of the great burre bruised with a little salt and laid to, doth destroy venome incontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereon. Or selandine, drunke with wine, and stampt with salt and laid to. Or the leaues of horehound stampt and laid to with salt. All these are special good against the biting of a mad dogge. If a mad dogge do bite other hounds or hogs, ye shal giue them the iuyce of plantine and let them bloud, and it wil help them, but mixe it with a little milke and so giue it.

Remedies and medicines to help mangy dogs, as well in their eares, as also other partes of their bodies.

IN sommer commonly the eares of dogs are sore troubled with vlcers, scabbes, and fleas, that many are mard therby. The remedy is against the scabbines in the eare, annoint it with oyle of bitter almonds, and it will heale it: or to rub his eare with bitter almonds smally beaten: but if his eares are sore within, ye shal then mire therewith tarre, and hogs grease, and with the same do annoint, and ye shal make the tickes and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: yee must not scratch them with your hand, for feare ye make an vlcer rise thereof.

If a dogge haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten rummin, with as much elleborv, and mire them together with water, and wash him therewith: or with the iuyce of wild cowcumbers, if ye haue none thereof, then annoint all ouer his body with the læs and old dregs of oile oliue.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beate the leaues of melilot, & sesamine, in like portion mingled with tar, & so annoint: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbed and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the iuice of the Cedar. Also rue with a corne or two of salt, and beat them together, then take butter or oile and put thereunto, and stir them well together, then straine it all out, and annoint therewith, or seeth the græne rootes of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some sope and salt thereunto, and wash your dogge therewith warme 3 or 4 daies together, and it will heale very well.

Also another, some take græne grasse & beates it into fine pouder, & mire it with the pouder of brimstone, finelie beaten together, and then all well mixt with fresh grease, & then made hoat, and therwith annoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shal take an oat sheafe as it comes from the field with his ashes theron, and burne him to ashes and with those ashes make læ, and therewith washe your

mangy

mangie dog twise or thrise a day, and it will help, often proued: and to let him bloud on the gamarell vaine behind.

Also another very excellent medicine to kil any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oile of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimston beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane roots dried in an ouen, and beate into a fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mire all these foresaid powders with the sayd oyle, and then warme it ouer the fire, and annoint therewith. But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleed or water, and then to annoint, it will do the better: wel and often prooued. Another for a mangie dog. Take quicksiluer, verdegrease, woll-oyle, brimstone pouder, then mire all wel together, and therewith annoint the dog twise a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same. And also helps for mangy dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelp fourescore dayes, & her whelps are seuen dayes blind, not perfect sight til twelue dayes: and a grayhound bitch goeth sixe weeks with whelp, her whelps are blind twelue dayes.

The Table following to find out any thing in this booke as touching Hogs and Moules: and to find *out likewise remedies against the biting of mad* dogs, and helpe for mangie dogs.

A

AChe in hogs heads to help. 278
Akornes to feede hogs. 262
Aristotles sayings: 277

B

BIting of a mad dog to helpe.
Biting of hogs.
Biting another. 280
Bores, one sufficient for ten sowes.
Bloud letting in hogs.
Brimming of sowes.

C

CAtarte to helpe. 272
Choosing of hogs.
Couering so 260

D

DOgges are necessarie, and also hurtfull.
Dizzinesse in hogs.
of mad Dogs
Dogs mangie to helpe.

E

EMeleaues are good for hogges. 279.

F

FAtting with what meat. 270
Feuer in hogs to help. 265
Feeding a hog fat. 268

Feeding a bore beſt.
Feeding a hog for lard.
Figure how beſt to ring a hog.
Flowing of the gall.

G

GAll flowing to heale.
Garget in hogs to help. 271
Gelding of pigs.
Gelding of hogs. 264
Gouernment of hogs.

H

HEarbs ill for hogs.
Hearbs good for hogs. 271
Hearbes to coole them in ſommer. 279
Hole footed hogs.
Hogs being ſicke to know. 278
Hogs ſicke to helpe. 270
Hogheard to be watchfull. 263
Henbane 279
Hogs greaſe to harden.
Hogs to ſtower. 280

I

Impoſtumations vnder the throate to heale. 265

L

LAske in hogs to ſtop. 271
Leanneſſe by ſickneſſe in hogs to help. 266
Lithargie in hogs to helpe. 266
Lice to kill in hogs. 280

M

MAggots to kill
Mangie in dogs to help.
Marking your pigs. 293
Meaſel in hogs to help.
Meaſell to ſaue them from it. 273
Meaſell to helpe, another. 267
Meaſell to preſerue hogs. 279
Meaſell to help, another way. 268
Meaſell to helpe, another. 269
Meaſell, things euil for it. 277
Meaſell, and cauſes thereof. 269
Milt pained to helpe. 271
Muſtard ill for hogs. 270
Milt pained to helpe. 267
Mice in hogſties to kill. 270
Moules to take.

P

PEſtilent feuer to helpe. 272
Pigs weaning.
Pigs how to marke.
Prouerbe of the hogs goodneſſe.
Pigs, winter pigs. 278
Poxe in hogs to helpe.

R

RAmmiſh pigs.
Remedies againſt the biting of mad dogs.
Ringing of hogs. 273
Ringing double. 275
Roots good for hogs. 261

S

SIcke hogs to helpe. 271
Signes after the biting of a mad dog.
Sowes good breeders. 264
Sowes going with pigge. 264
Sowes when to brim.
Sowes vnnaturall. 267
Spayed Sowes. 260
the Spaying of a Sow.
Sowes great with pigge how to keep. 263
Staggers in hogs for to helpe. 277
Styes for your hogges.
Stying your hogs. 262

T

TOngues of madde dogges are venemous.

V

VEnome taken by meates.
Vomite to ſtay in hogs. 266
Vomite to prouoke in hogs. 266

FINIS. L. M.